THE STAR;

BEING A COMPLETE SYSTEM OF

THEORETICAL AND PRACTICAL ASTROLOGY.

CONTAINING

RULES AND ASTRONOMICAL DIAGRAMS,

FOR

FINDING THE RIGHT ASCENSIONS, ASCENSIONAL DIFFERENCES,
DECLINATIONS, &c. OF THE PLANETS AND FIXED STARS.

THE WHOLE ART OF DIRECTIONS,

ACCORDING TO PRINCIPLES STRICTLY MATHEMATICAL, WITH AN

EASY METHOD OF RECTIFYING NATIVITIES.

RULES

TO ERECT A THEME OF THE HEAVENS FOR ANY LATITUDE, BY
TRIGONOMETRY AND THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

Precepts for Judging Nativities,

WHEREBY EVERY IMPORTANT EVENT IN LIFE MAY BE
DISCOVERED FROM THE CRADLE TO THE TOMB.

The whole illustrated by

THE NATIVITY OF THE AUTHOR,

WITH SEVERAL OTHER REMARKABLE GENITURES, WITH MANY
HUNDREDS OF DIRECTIONS CALCULATED IN FULL.

BY EBN SHEMAYA.

CONTENTS.

CONTENTS.

PREFACE.

In the present flourishing, though, it may be added, infant state of Astrology, it will not be a matter of astonishment that a new treatise should be ushered into the world, professing to elucidate the objects of this important science.

The object of the present treatise is to open to the eye of the young student every intricate part of Genethliacal Astrology. It is true that many works have already appeared professing to do this, but the generality of them are replete with the most extravagant and ridiculous absurdities; and, it may be safely added, that no complete work on this science, founded exclusively on the principles of mathematics and natural philosophy, has yet been presented to the public.

The plan I have adopted I flatter myself will meet with the approbation of every candid reader. Originality, moral purity, and beauty of design, have been my principal aims; but in these it is not for me to shew how well I have succeeded. The astronomical diagrams, and the rules for erecting a celestial scheme and working zodiacal directions by the globes, are rarities in a work of this nature ; no obsolete tables are used in the calculations, and some knowledge of the use of logarithms will suffice alone to enable the curious to judge for himself on a science which, if not generally considered philosophical and worthy of study, is at least one of the most interesting, mysterious, and antique in existence.

I might, in accordance with the prevailing customs ob-
served in prefaces, enumerate the contents and dwell upon
the beauties of my work; but these will be sufficiently
obvious to the reader; suffice it to say, that originality is
its principal feature as well in the elementary instructions
as the nativities contained in the latter part of the book.
These nativities, it is presumed, contain proofs of the truth
of astrology sufficiently luminous to defy the united efforts
of the sceptic and the critic, to shew the futility of its
principles.

This work was ready for the press in A. D. 1831, but
circumstances, which it would be useless to explain, have
delayed its publication. If the treatise had been then
published, it would have appeared under the auspices of
Raphael, the late celebrated author of "The Prophetic
Messenger," the "Astrologer of the Nineteenth Century,"
and many other popular works on Astrology. Raphael is
now no more, *(Requiescat in pace)* but it is with pleasure I
refer the reader to a notice of The Star in the "Familiar
Astrologer," one of the last of his publications.

INTRODUCTION.

As a believer in and supporter of Astrological Science, I shall naturally be expected to adduce some reasons for my belief, especially in an age when popular opinion is with many taken as the standard of truth. " Vox populi vox Dei" is an adage which may, in many instances, be controverted, and in none more powerfully so than in its application to the present topic. The profound reasons for a disbelief in the Astral science, an ingenious writer observes, are such as these:—" Astrology is false because it cannot be true—because every body disbelieves it—because it is seldom heard of—no one studies it now—for no person of sense thinks it worth his attention—and, in short, because of a thousand more reasons containing no reason at all, where the place of argument is filled by an *ipse dixit*, and that of proof by mere assertion." Thus the impossibility of a subject is stated which we prove by many hundreds of examples to be not only possible but demonstrably true ; many also believe in its most abstruse parts even now, and anciently it was universally believed and studied. No philosopher was deemed a complete scholar unless he had some knowledge of the occult sciences. It is too true it is seldom heard of now-a-days, but this is merely the effect of ignorance and folly; foolish or conceited men never give it a thought, because they are unable to comprehend its sublimity, and the beautiful harmony of those principles which prove it to stand on a basis firm as that of nature, and which " the wreck of matter and the crush of worlds" alone will be able to destroy.

But to shew that men of understanding have thought it deserving their attention, if not the chief business of

their lives, we need surely only recall to its assailants the names of Ptolemy, Placidus, Kepler, and Flamstead—men, who from indefatigable exertions have discovered the most hidden and mysterious of Nature's laws, and who are as much raised above the generality of the learned, as the stars of heaven above the pale attendant of earth's nightly hours. Astrology is the science they most delighted in; for as Raphael observes justly—

" Wherever we search, either among sacred or profane historians, numerous instances are to be found which set forth the astonishing presages of this formerly resplendent science, which even in the ruins that time and the revolutions of public opinion have brought upon it, is grand and magnificent—and like the starry host, from which its principles are derived, continues wherever its stupendous footsteps are traced, to soar above all other arts even by the lofty and dignified nature of its pretensions; but when these pretensions are backed by truth, and demonstrated by the light of philosophic research, it may be asserted without fear of contradiction, that there exists not a science more truly sublime, or more generally interesting, than the celestial science of the stars."

The contemplation of these high and noble subjects elevates the mind to a nearer participation of the divine nature than any other, and fills the soul with such rapturous feelings as none but those who have experienced them can possibly conceive. Young, in his Night Thoughts, has thus beautifully employed his poetical talents on the thought of Huygens, that there might be stars at such immense distances, that their rays of light had not yet reached our world.

> " How distant some of these nocturnal suns,
> So distant, says the sage, 'twere not absurd
> To doubt if beams set out at Nature's birth
> Are yet arrived at this so foreign world,
> Though nothing half so rapid in their flight,
> An eye of awe and wonder let me roll
> And roll for ever—who can satiate sight
> In such a scene, in such an ocean wide.
> Of deep astonishment, where depth, height, breadth,
> Are lost in their extremes, and where to count
> The thick sown glories of this field of fire,
> Perhaps a seraph's computation fails."

I need not add, that contemplations of nature, as well in her most hidden secrets, as in her every day phenomena, lead most evidently to a knowledge of the divine attributes; thus raising the intellectual powers of man from earth to heaven. For while we reflect on the mysterious operation of second causes, as well as on the boundless extent of space, and the vast number of worlds which evidently pursue with speed inconceivable their mighty revolutions through its azure fields, nothing can be more natural than the profound reflections of the mind displayed in the sublime language of the author just quoted.

> " With what an awful world revolving power
> Were first the unwieldy planets launched along
> The illimitable void, there to remain
> Amid the flux of many thousand years,
> That oft have swept the toiling race of men
> And all their laboured monuments away,
> Firm, unremitting, matchless, in their course,
> To the kind tempered change of night and day,
> And of the seasons ever stealing round
> Minutely faithful; such the all perfect hand
> That poised, impels, and clearly rules the whole."

The objects of the present work will be to illustrate the Astral art, which certainly is the most sublime of natural sciences—the noblest study that ever engrossed the attention of mortals; to remove prejudice, and to endeavour by authentic examples to prove beyond the possibility of refutation, the truth of Genethliacal Astrology ; and to transcribe its true principles from the glorious archives of the stellar worlds, where it has existed ever since the foundations of nature were formed; and will continue to exist until its firm pillars are cast down, and another universe is seen to arise in all its eternal beauty. Then will the intellectual eye behold wisdom unclouded break forth in primeval sublimity.

The ancient days are past, many of the records of antiquity are destroyed, and the consequence is, that Genethliacal Astrology is in its second state of infancy. Errors and absurdities have crept upon it, like moss around the ruins of an ancient edifice, until scarcely anything of its former grandeur is discernible : but the labours of our present Astrologers, and more particularly those of the

lately deceased Raphael, have in some measure reduced it once more to a demonstrable system, in which science again appears in its native simplicity. I shall now take a slight historical view of the subject, and then proceed to the necessary illustrations of it.

Josephus, the Jewish historian, in the second chapter of his first book of Antiquities, says, that "The children of Seth were the inventors of that peculiar sort of heavenly wisdom connected with the heavenly bodies and their order, and that their inventions might not be lost before they were sufficiently known—upon *Adam's prediction* that the world was to be destroyed at one time by the force of fire and at another time by the violence and quantity of water—they made two pillars, the one of brick the other of stone. They inscribed their discoveries on them both, that in case the pillar of brick should be destroyed by the flood, the pillar of stone might remain, and exhibit those discoveries to mankind, and also inform them that there was another pillar of brick erected by them; now this remains in the land of Syriad to this day." Succeeding writers are of opinion that these pillars were erected by Seth, King of Egypt, who died in the year 1321 before Christ; nevertheless, each of these opinions proves the great antiquity of the science. Those writers confess with Josephus that the above predictions were traditionally believed by *all antiquity.* Josephus also remarks that God afforded them (the antediluvians) a longer time of life on account of the good use they made of it in such discoveries. This is confirmed by Berosus, Machus, Hestiaeens, and Hallamiens, who lived 500 years before Christ, and other historians. In his fifth chapter of the same book, Josephus quotes Berosus thus, " In the tenth generation after the flood there was, among the Chaldeans, Abraham, a man righteous and great and skilful in the celestial science." Numerous passages might be quoted from Josephus to prove the antiquity of astrology, but these are sufficient.

It is certain that at a very early period the Egyptians must have had an extensive knowledge of this art in common with others; many think it probable that the famous Hermes, from whom Hermetic Philosophy dates its existence, was no other than the Moses of holy writ.

The ancient prevalence of Sabeanism, or Star-worship, is universally acknowledged, more particularly among the Indians and Egyptians; and history furnishes abundance of testimony that in the days of Moses and Joshua, adoration was paid to the heavenly host in the Canaanitish lands, and at a later period among the Greeks and Romans: but it is certain that astrology is much more ancient. A knowledge of the heavenly bodies was necessary to be acquired immediately after the fall of man, in order to conduct some of the most important occupations of life; and the wonder and delight excited by the glorious appearance of a firmament of stars, and their regular and stupendous motions, would naturally inspire the mind with a love of this study. The long lives of the primeval inhabitants of the world, with their rural manners, &c. were extremely favourable for a profitable pursuit of astral knowledge: and it is beyond a doubt that this was acquired. Experience would teach them that the sun and moon acted, as secondary causes in mundane affairs; the coming of spring was occasioned by the sun returning into the northern hemisphere; and the heat of summer, when he began to be vertical, and burn up the parched vegetation. When he declined to the south, then winter, with its hoary locks, returned, and animal life was rendered uncomfortable from excess of cold. They observed the moon pass through the signs of heaven with changing form, and at certain periods draw the waters of the ocean, which rose to accompany her beams. And there is no reason to deny their knowledge of a lunar influence on the minds of insane beings, who have from very remote ages been termed lunatics. They knew her power over sublunary things in many instances, and thus their knowledge was established. Watching over their flocks in the fields by night, the ancient shepherds observed that the weather was affected by the various configurations of the moon with certain stars and planetary orbs, experience taught them the affections of every planet, and these considerations, combined with a natural desire to dive into the secrets of futurity (which is native almost to every bosom), were the first foundations of a science afterwards so glorious. Their knowledge was depicted in hieroglyphical symbols, and so delivered to posterity ; afterwards a new era commenced—the nations lapsed into

idolatry—the living God was forgotten, ignorance over-clouded the minds of men, and the celestial orbs were worshipped as the primary dispensers of good and evil. The known influence of the benevolent planets caused them to be adored as benignant beings, and to the stars which ever and anon showered down their unpropitious rays, sacrifices were offered to allay their malignant wrath.

Even the light and darkness caused by the approach and disappearance of the solar orb were adored as deities of an opposite nature, as good and evil demons. Thus was the noblest of sciences perverted and mixed with the grossest absurdities in those dark ages, till wisdom again began to wave her banner over a newly enlightened world, and science sprung in celestial beauty from her lips. In later days the greatest philosophers have been its warmest advocates.

Sir Isaac Newton in his chronology remarks, that Astrology was invented only 772 years before Christ; but as we have just shewn history proves the incorrectness of this statement. Josephus, the ancient Jewish historian, died A. D. 93, but he was too well acquainted with the history and traditions of his own nation for any subsequent writer to disparage his authority. Abraham flourished about 2000 years before Christ, and how long before his days astrology was cultivated as a science is unknown. Further it is recorded, in the 5th chapter of Judges, verse 20, that "They fought from heaven, the stars in their courses fought against Sisera." The natural and obvious meaning of which is, that the stars in their revolutions formed the malevolent train of mortal configurations, which caused the life of Sisera to fall a prey beneath their mighty power. The death of Sisera, it is certain, occurred nearly 1300 years before Christ, so that the sacred language of Deborah proves the science of the stars to have been understood among the Jews even at that remote period, affording an illustration of the fact, that they received the knowledge of it from Abraham, the father of their race, as asserted by Josephus; thus proving astrology to have flourished before the death of Noah, for this was the age in which Abraham lived. We might address the disbelievers in celestial causes in the language of Job (who is supposed to have lived 2000 years before the birth of Christ), " Canst

thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion? Canst thou bring forth Mazaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons? Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven." Until then thou shalt remain ignorant of the truth. And farther, to use the language of Daniel to Nebuchadnezzar, till " thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule;" for " the heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth forth his handy work." The Psalmist also cries with holy zeal, " Teach me the measure of my days, how long I have to live, that I may know how frail I am." " Instruct me so to number them, that I may apply my heart unto wisdom." Homer, the first Greek poet, who lived about 900 years before the Christian era, mentions several constellations, and further refers to other departments of astrology, which proves him to have possessed some knowledge of it. We have also certain proofs in holy writ that astrology was an art cultivated in Babylon prior to the prophet Isaiah, who prophesied about 760 years before Christ, affording an additional testimony of its antiquity.

These quotations and authorities, notwithstanding the contemptible prejudices of modern writers, will, I am convinced, prove the great antiquity of the astral science, and its moral tendency will, on proper investigation, be soon acknowledged. What, for instance, can afford more sublime ideas of the Creator than his own works? Can the philosopher pore over the heavens and consider the motions of the stupendous planetary worlds as they revolve in regular periods in their vast orbits—can he observe their powerful influence in created beings, and particularly over the life and death of man, the master-piece of the creation, knowing them to be mere inanimate bodies, acting only as receptacles of secondary influence, and fail to observe the almighty hand of the Supreme Author of nature guiding the whole machinery of the universe in its true and wonderful order? Impossible; and we are constrained to exclaim with the poet, "An undevout astronomer is mad." He views at once the omnipotence of Jehovah, the greatness of his wisdom, the boundless extent of his glory, and the infinity of all his attributes; he exclaims with rapture, " When I consider the heavens the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars which thou hast ordained; Lord, what is

man that thou art mindful of him, or the son of man that thou regardest him!"

I shall now proceed to explain the theory of planetary influence. All reasonable men admit the superintendance of Divine Providence ? of a Being who sits enthroned in the highest heavens, and looks down in the majesty of his power on all the works of his creation. Miracles are now entirely out of the question, and all the effects in nature are produced by natural causes. Even at the creation of the universe this was the case; for as soon as the various worlds were brought into existence, the Spirit of God impressed a violent motion on the surface of each chaotic mass, and the waters were separated from the dry land. Jehovah did not separate the land and the waters by an immediate effort of his power, but he caused the violent motion which he impressed upon them to perform that purpose. He established the laws of the universe, and gave to each celestial orb its own appropriate motion, by which it continues to perform its annual revolution, without the least increase or diminution whatever. The regular succession of seasons was also ordained; the earth moved around the sun with its axis inclined to the plane of its own orbit, and thus the solar orb was made to shine on every part of its surface. That sun was of such a nature as to attract the waters; they arose in vapours, and descended again to the earth in dew and rain, and thus were the purposes of vegetation promoted. The earth produced its increase, and all things were rendered harmoniously conducive to the universal good. Wilson, author of the Astrological Dictionary observes, " Genethliacal Astrology is founded upon the incontrovertible truth that every animal is an integral part of the mass or globe to which it belongs and adheres, and consequently it is subject to the laws by which such mass is governed; and as the luminaries have a manifest effect upon our globe, varying according to their respective positions, every component part of the globe must be equally subject to their operations, which differ in different substances, as such substances are modified or organized. But although the effects of the luminaries are the only ones evident to our senses, it would be very unreasonable to suppose them to be the only bodies to whose influences we are subject. As a mountain changes the

direction of a plumb-line, so must every planet, however remote or minute, operate upon every material substance in proportion to its magnitude or proximity.

" Bodies seem more susceptible of planetary influence from their fluidity, hence the water is more powerfully affected than the land, and doubtless an embryo is more susceptible of planetary impression than the fœtus, when it is completely formed, and becomes more solid; nevertheless, the moment of birth must be an important period, for then the animal is disengaged from the material medium, through which it had hitherto received every impression, and plunged into an atmosphere whose qualities are different, because unmixed and unmodified by any intermediate substance, and in this state it is absorbed and inhaled by the animal, and is productive of new impressions and effects according to the qualities it contains. Should this event take place at the change, or full of the moon, when the luminaries act in concert upon the water, they operate upon the fluids of such animal in an equal ratio, and contract or distend the vessels which contain them. If the moon be in her dichotomes, her power will differ as much in the animal as in the globe, of which it is a part, if at the fourth day before the change, (a period at which she most powerfully affects the atmosphere), or at the third day after, or at the first quadrate lunation, or if the sun be angular, or in any other condition of the atmosphere, no matter from what cause produced, the animal must evidently receive corresponding impressions, according to the nature and peculiar qualities of the fluid by which it is surrounded and impregnated. Hence arises the infinity of forms, intellects, and properties in all animals, whether rational or irrational, varying with the circumstances under which they were produced, and again varying according to the nature of the substances of which they are composed, which were in their time the result of other mixtures, arising from other celestial positions: hence the offspring of different parents, although born at the same instant, differ essentially from ʼeach other, because they are formed from different substances, and have had impressions communicated to them through different mediums: hence children of the same parents differ, when born at different periods, because, although their substances

are the same, there is no resemblance in their horoscopes, and hence twins resemble each other because they have the same origin and the same ambient."

Many, who for obvious reasons, admit the influence of the sun and moon on terrestrial bodies, question (though very groundlessly) that of the other planets. The influence of all seems to be principally caused by the power of attraction, and I imagine there cannot be a more indubitable proof of the great attractive force of one planet upon another, than that founded on the theory of Dr. Halley, and others antecedent to the discovery of that named from its discoverer, Herschell.

The philosophers observed an irregularity in the motion of Saturn, which they found impossible to explain by the known laws of nature. At length they endeavoured to do this by supposing, that another planet existed beyond the orbit of Saturn, acting continually upon him by an attractive force, so as to impede or accelerate his orbicular motion, according to their relative situations; and, from the midnight labours of Dr. Herschell, the planet now bearing his name was discovered, proving, beyond dispute, the truth of the former conclusions, and at the same time powerfully illustrating the mighty laws of attraction. Now, as it is proved that such a small planet as Herschell comparatively is, has such very powerful influence on Saturn, as to impede or accelerate his motion, notwithstanding the vast difference in the extent of their orbits; why cannot Saturn and Jupiter, which contain many times the quantity of matter that the earth contains, whose diameters are many times greater than that of the earth, and which are much nearer to the earth than Herschell is to Saturn, I say, why cannot these immense orbs affect the earth, and consequently every being existing upon it in a very considerable degree? Thus every objection to planetary influence, in all its modifications, is completely obviated.

Again, all astrological calculations are purely mathematical, and may therefore be mathematically demonstrated: and the inferences drawn from them are based on experience. Astrologers philosophize as Lord Bacon philosophized, they make fact, and the universality of the fact the ground of all their predictions; certain results have been found to be produced by certain causes by the ancient

inventors of the science, and transmitted from them to posterity, upon which, as I just observed, we found our theory; for instance, during the lapse of several thousand years, it has always been observed that in the geniture of a male, a trine aspect of Venus and the moon, (mathematically calculated and equated by a certain measure of time), has invariably been found to be productive of marriage or courtship. This then we affirm as a universal fact, determined by the experience of ages, that the trine of the moon and Venus causes matrimonial engagements. Thus it is with every principle of Genethliacal Astrology, founded on the immutable laws of nature : it is itself immutable, and being confirmed by many thousands of facts, it is therefore incontrovertible. "No two sciences can differ more in essence and principle than Genethliacal and Horary Astrology, the former being founded on the known and obvious laws of nature, whereas the latter is merely a doctrine of sympathies, equally true with the former, but owing to prejudice and want of observation not so clearly perceptible."

As a most luminous proof of the truth of astrology, I shall relate a well authenticated anecdote of Dryden, the celebrated English poet.

In the Encyclopædia Britannica, under the article "Dryden," are the following passages:—

"Congreve, whose authority cannot be suspected, has given us such an account of him as makes him appear no less amiable in his private character as a man, than he was illustrious in his public one as a poet," &c. &c.

"Dryden married the lady Elizabeth Howard, sister to the Earl of Berkshire, who survived him eight years, though for the last four of them she was a *lunatic*, having been deprived of her senses by a nervous fever. By this lady he had three sons: Charles, John, and Henry. Of the eldest of these there is a circumstance related by Charles Wilson, Esq. in his life of Congreve, which seems so well attested, and is itself of so very extraordinary a nature, that we cannot avoid giving it a place here. Dryden, with all his understanding, *was weak enough* to be fond of judicial astrology, and used to calculate the nativities of his children." (And the editors of the Encyclopædia might have added : the result of his calculations

fully justified this extraordinary weakness! and did the greatest credit not only to Dryden as an astrologer, but to astrology as a science). "When his lady was in labour with his son Charles, he, being told it was decent to withdraw laid his watch on the table, begging one of the ladies then present, in a most solemn manner, to take exact notice of the very minute that the child was born, which she did, and acquainted him with it. About a week after, when his lady was pretty well recovered, Mr. Dryden took occasion to tell her that he had been calculating the child's nativity, and observed, with grief, that he was born in an evil hour, for Jupiter, Venus, and the sun were all under the earth, and the lord of his ascendant afflicted with a hateful square of Mars and Saturn. If he lives to arrive at the 8th year, says he, he will go near to die a violent death on his very birth-day, but if he should escape, as I see but small hopes, he will in the 23rd year be under the very same evil direction : and if he should escape that also, the 33rd or 34th year is, I fear——— Here he was interrupted by the immoderate grief of his lady, who could no longer hear calamity prophesied to befall her son. The time at last came, and August was the inauspicious month in which young Dryden was to enter into the eighth year of his age. The court being in progress, and Mr. Dryden at leisure, he was invited to the country seat of the Earl of Berkshire, his brother-in-law, to keep the long vacation with him at Charlton, in Wilts; his lady was invited to her uncle Mordaunt's, to pass the remainder of the summer. When they came to divide the children, Lady Elizabeth would have him take John, and suffer her to take Charles, but Mr. Dryden was too absolute, and they parted in anger. He took Charles with him, and she was obliged to be content with John. When the fatal day came, the anxiety of the lady's spirits occasioned such an agitation, as threw her into a violent fever, and her life was despaired of, till a letter came from Mr. Dryden reproving her for her womanish credulity, and assuring her that her child was well, which recovered her spirits, and in six weeks after she received an eclaircissement of the whole affair. Mr. Dryden, either through fear of being reckoned superstitious, or thinking it a science beneath his study, was extremely cautious of letting any one know that he was a

dealer in astrology—therefore could not excuse his absence on his son's anniversary, from a general hunting match which Lord Berkshire had made, and to which all the adjacent gentlemen were invited. When he went out, he took care to set the boy a double exercise in the Latin tongue, which he taught his children himself, with a strict charge not to stir out of the room till his return; well knowing the task he had set him would take up longer time. Charles was performing his duty in obedience to his father; but as ill fate would have it, the stag made towards the house, and the noise alarming the servants, they hastened out to see the sport. One of the servants took young Dryden by the hand, and led him out to see it also—when just as they came to the gate, the stag being at bay with the dogs, made a bold push and leaped over the court wall, which was very low and very old, and the dogs following, threw down a part of the wall ten yards in length, under which Charles Dryden lay buried. He was immediately dug out, and after six weeks languishing in a dangerous way, he recovered. So far Dryden's prediction was fulfilled. In the 23rd year of his age, Charles fell from the top of an old tower belonging to the Vatican at Rome, occasioned by a swimming in his head, with which he was seized, the heat of the day being excessive. He again recovered, but was ever after in a languishing sickly state. In the 33rd year of his age, being returned to England, he was unhappily drowned at Windsor. He had, with another gentleman, swam twice across the Thames, but returning a third time it was supposed he was taken with the cramp, because he called out for help, though too late. Thus the father's calculations proved but too prophetical."

These facts, with a few variations, have also been published in "The Astrologer's Magazine" for 1793, "The Spirit of Partridge," a very interesting periodical, entitled "The Bee," and in several other works. Mr. Dryden did not think astrology a science beneath his study (as the editors of the Encyclopedia remark), or he never would have given so much attention to it; nor yet was he afraid to acknowledge his belief in astrology and his abilities to practise it, as many parts of his works demonstrate, particularly one of his letters, published in "Johnson's Lives

of the English Poets," to which I refer the ingenuous reader

"Certainly, if man may ever found his glory on the achievements of his wisdom, he may reasonably exult in the discoveries of astrology. The genius of Roger Bacon, although he was the first of that school of natural philosophy, which acknowledges none but experimental truths, was nevertheless bowed to the doctrines of judicial astrology, and his greater namesake (Lord Bacon), was still an arguer in favour of celestial influences."—Ashmand's Ptolemy's Tetrabiblos.

DEFINITIONS

OF

ASTRONOMICAL TERMS, &c.

Astrology.—The noble art of foretelling future events, by the motions and aspects of the heavenly bodies;—particularly by those of the planetary orbs.

Ascending.—A term denoting any point in the heavens rising above the eastern horizon.

Ascensional Difference.—The difference between the right and oblique ascension, or decension.

Aspect, from aspicio, to behold.—The situation of the configurating orbs, with respect to each other. They are of two kinds, zodiacal and mundane each being of equal power.

Cardinal Points.—The north, south, east and west points of the horizon.

——— *Signs.*—Aries, Cancer, Libra, and Capricorn.

Declination.—The distance of the sun, planets, or fixed stars, from the equinoctial, either north or south.

Diurnal Arc.—The arc described by the celestial bodies from the time of their rising to that of their setting. Horary time $\frac{1}{12}$ of this arc.

Ecliptic.—A great circle of the sphere intercepting the equinoctial in the first points of Aries and Libra, making an angle of 23° 28′ nearly therewith; named the obliquity of the ecliptic, or it is the apparent path of the sun in the heavens yearly.

Elevation of the pole or star, is its height in degrees above the horizon.

Equinoctial or Equator, is a great circle of the sphere

whose poles are the poles of the world. The equator on
the earth is the equinoctial, when referred to the heavens.

Geocentric place of a Planet.—Its place in the heavens,
as seen from the earth.

————— *Latitude of a Planet.*—Its distance from,
measured by an arc of a circle, drawn perpendicular to,
the ecliptic, north or south.

————— *Longitud· of a Planet*, is its distance in the
ecliptic from the first point of Aries as seen from the earth.

Horizon.—A great circle of the sphere, dividing the
earth and the heavens into two equal parts, which are
called the upper and lower hemispheres.

Nocturnal Arc.—The arc described by any celestial body
from the time of its setting to its rising.

Nocturnal Horary Time, is one-sixth of the star's semi-
nocturnal arc.

Oblique Ascension.—That point of the equinoctial which
rises with the centre of any celestial body in an oblique
sphere.

————— *Decension.*—That point of the equinoctial which
sets with the centre of any celestial body in an oblique
sphere.

————— *Sphere*, is that position of the globe, when either
pole is elevated less than 90°, and consequently the equator
and its parallels cut the horizon obliquely.

Right Ascension.—That point of the equinoctial which
comes to the meridian with the centre of the sun, a planet,
or fixed star, computed from the first point of Aries, or it is
that point which rises with any celestial body in a right
sphere, and the point which sets with it in like manner, is
called its right decension.

————— *Sphere.*—Is that on which the equator and its
parallels cut the horizon at right angles.

N.B. When we speak of the rising, setting, or culmi-
nating of any celestial body, we refer to those phenomena
occasioned by the diurnal motion of the earth on its own
axis, which is the true cause of the apparent motion of the
stars from east to west.

Solstitial Points.—Cancer and Capricorn, and the equi-
noctial points, are the first points of Aries and Libra.

Zodiac.—A belt surrounding the heavens, in the middle
of which runs the ecliptic. It contains twelve constella-

tions, ♈ Aries, ♉ Taurus, ♊ Gemini, ♋ Cancer, ♌ Leo,
♍ Virgo, ♎ Libra, ♏ Scorpio, ♐ Sagittarius, ♑ Capri-
cornus, ♒ Aquarius, and ♓ Pisces, which are called the
twelve signs of the Zodiac.

Each sign is divided into 30 equal parts, called degrees,
each degree into 60 equal parts, called minutes, and each
minute into 60 seconds, and so on to thirds, fourths, fifths,
&c.

Abreviations.—✳ Sextile; ◻ Quartile; △ Trine; ☍ Op-
position; R.A. Right Ascension; A.D. Ascensional Dif-
ference; O.A. and O.D. Oblique Ascension and Decension;
D.H.T. Diurnal Horary Time; N.H.T. Nocturnal Horary
Time; + Add; — Subtract; = Equal to; < Angle;
Long. Longitude; Lat. Latitude; Dec. Declination.

INSTRUCTIONS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

PREPARATORY TO THE

COMPUTATION OF PRIMARY DIRECTIONS,

ZODIACAL AND MUNDANE.

Horoscope referred to in the following Pages.

41.57.

NATUS.

June 17, 1831.

9 *h*. 8 *m*. A. M.

Solar Time.

Lat. 53° . 26′ N.
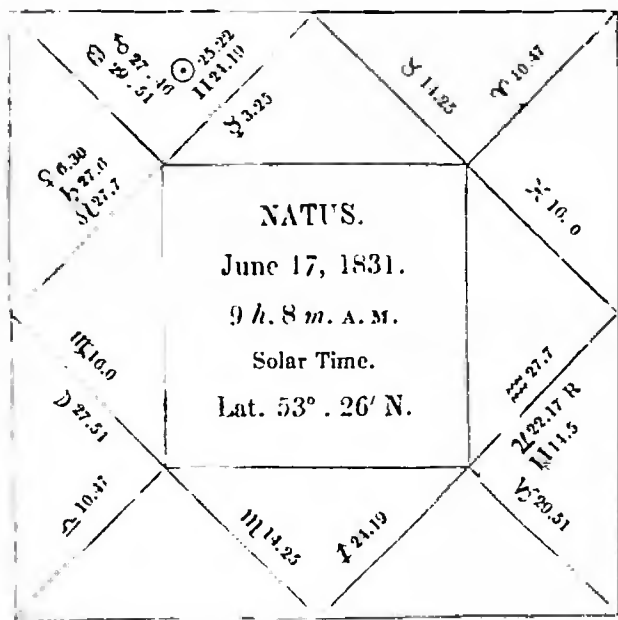
The student should have a perfect knowledge of the fol-
lowing problems before he proceeds further in the calcula-

tory departments of Genethliacal Astrology, as they form
the basis on which this ancient science is founded.

Stereographic projection of the sphere, on the plane of
the meridian, by a careful attention to which the construc-
tion of the following diagrams will be easily understood.

Construction.—With the chord of 60 degrees describe the
circle Zenith H, Nadir H, and draw the diameter H H.
Take the chord of 53 26, and set it from H to N ; then
through the centre of the circle draw N A S.

Perpendicular to N A S through A draw Æ A Æ. From
the points Æ Æ, with the chord of 23.28, set off the
points Æ ♋ Æ ♑, and make n A s perpendicular thereto.
Lay the tangent of 23. 28. from A towards N and S,
through which points and ♋ ♋ ♑ ♑ describe the tropical
circles ♋ D ♋ and ♑ D ♑.   From A to B lay the tangent
of 30 degrees, and from A to E that of 60 degrees, through
which points and N S describe the circles N B S, N E S,
&c. The meridians of celestial longitude n K s and n I ✳ s

are described in a similar manner, laying the tangent of the
required number of degrees, which in the above projection
are 45 and 75, from A on the line ♋ A ♑ towards ♋.

1st.   Then will the circle Zenith H, Nadir H, represent
the brazen meridian, having its North Pole elevated above
the horizon 53. 26.

2d. N. is the North Pole, and S. the South Pole, and
N A S the axis of the globe.

3d. Æ A Æ, the Equator.

4th. H H the Horizon.

5th. Zenith A the prime vertical passing through
0° Aries.

6th. ♑ A ♋, the Ecliptic, n its north, and s its south
Pole.

7th. ♋ ♋, the tropic of ♋ and ♑ ♑, the tropic of Ca-
pricorn.

8th. H N, the elevation of the North Pole above the
horizon = to the latitude of the place.

9th. N E S—N B ☉ S—N K E S, &c.—Meridians of
terrestrial longitude.

10th. n K I s—n I ✶ s, &c. are meridians of celestial
longitude.

11th. In the right angled triangle A B ☉—A ☉ is the
sun's longitude, or an arc of the Ecliptic, from the first
point of Aries.   A B, the sun's right ascension, or an arc
of the equator, from the first point of Aries.   B ☉ =, the
sun's declination, and the angle B A ☉, is the obliquity of
the ecliptic, measured by the arc Æ ♋, Æ ♑.

12th. In the right angled spherical triangle A B D,
A B is the occasional difference, and B A D the comple-
ment of the latitude measured by the arc H Æ.

13th. N n =, the obliquity of the ecliptic, or difference
between the poles of the equator and the ecliptic.

14th. n K, the complement of the star's latitude I K.

15th. N K, the complement of its declination E K.

16th. The angle N n K, the complement of the star's
longitude.

17th. The supplement of the angle n N K, measured
by the arc E Æ = the complement of the star's right
ascension.

N. B. The latitude, declination, &c. of the heavenly
bodies are north or south, according as they are si-

tuated on the north or south side of the ecliptic or equinoctial.

Problem 1. Given the obliquity of the ecliptic, and the sun's place to find his declination.
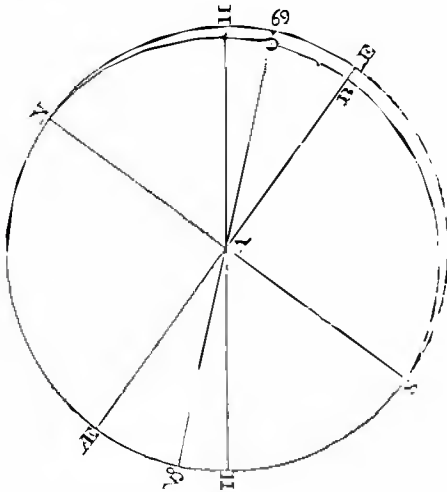
In the right angled spherical triangle A B ☉, A ☉ = ☉'s longitude from the nearest equinoctial point, and the angle B A ☉ = 23° 28′ nearly,—the obliquity of the ecliptic, are given to find B ☉ = his present declination.

Rule.—As the radius is to the sine of the sun's longitude, (A ☉) so is the sine of the ☉'s greatest declination (or obliquity of the ecliptic B A ☉) to the sine of his present declination B ☉.

Example.—In the foregoing horoscope to find the sun's declination.

As radius 10,00000
Is to sine 85° 22′ . . . 9,99858
So is sine 23° 28′ . . . 9,60012

To sine declination 23° 23′ = . 9,59870

This problem admits of no variation, except in taking the sun's longitude, which must always be computed from the nearest equinoctial point, and the declination will always be north, when the sun is in a northern sign, and south, when in a southern one.

Problem 2. Given the obliquity of the ecliptic, and the sun's declination, to find his longitude.

This problem is exactly the reverse of the former ; for, in the right angled spherical triangle, A B ⊙ right angled at B. The angle B A ⊙ = 23° 28' — and B ⊙ are given, to find A ⊙ = his longitudinal place in the ecliptic.

Rule.—As the sine of the obliquity of the ecliptic (B A ⊙) is to the sine of the sun's declination (B ⊙), so is the radius to the sine of the ⊙ longitude ; which, if the declination is N, increasing, will be its true distance from ♈ when thus formed. If N declination, decreasing, the ⊙ longitude will be the supplement of this arc. If it is S declination increasing, add the arc thus found to 180 ; but if South, decreasing, subtract it from 360°.

Example 1. In the Illustrative horoscope, the ⊙ declination was found to be 23° 23' N increasing, required his longitude.

As sine 23° 28	.	.	.	9,60012
Is to sine ⊙ dec. 23° 23'		.		9,59870
So is radius		.	.	10,00000
To sine ⊙ long. 85° 22' =			.	9,99858

Example 2. Suppose the sun's declination to be 18° 22 N decreasing, required his longitude.

As sine 23° 28'		.	.	9,60012
Is to sine ⊙ dec. 18° 22'			.	9,19844
So is radius	.	.	.	10,00000
To sine arc 52° 18'			.	9,89832

As the sun's declination is N decreasing, the supplement of this arc will be the sun's longitude, from the first point of ♈ thus 180 — 52° 18 = 127° 42'.

This problem is of great use in directions, viz. in finding where the sun forms a zodiacal parallel with any planet, &c.

Problem 3. The sun's declination and longitude being given, to find his right ascension.

In the same diagram are given A ⊙ = the sun's longitude and the side B ⊙ = his declination, to find A B his right ascension.

Rule.—As the cosine of the sun's declination (B ☉) is to the cosine of his longitudinal distance from the nearest equinoctial point, (A ☉), so is the radius to the cosine of his right ascension (A B), from that point whence this distance was taken.

If the ☉ or star be in ♈ ♉ or ♊, the arc thus found will be the right ascension. But if it be in ♋ ♌ or ♍, it must be subtracted from 180°. If in ♎ ♏ or ♐, it must be added to 180°. If in ♑ ♒ or ♓, the arc must be subtracted from 360°.

Example. Suppose the ☉ longitude to be 85° 22' and his declination 23° 23', as before, required his R. A.

As cosine 23° 23'   9,96278 *ˌ ˌ ᶠ ˌ ˌ ┼
Is to cosine 85° 22'   8,90729
So is radius   10,00000

To cosine R. A. ☉ = 84° 57' =   8,94451

Problem 4th. The longitude and latitude of a star being given to find its declination.
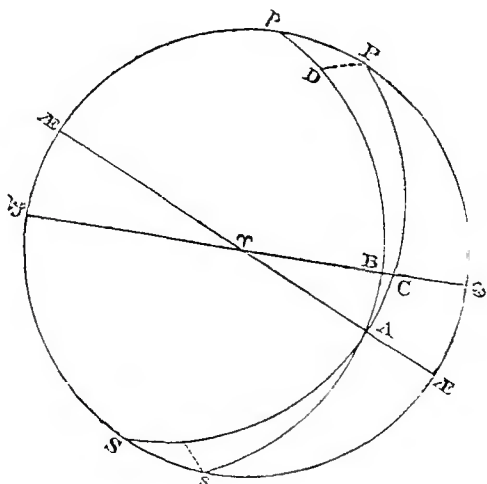
In the above diagram let A represent the position of a star in a northern sign with south latitude; ♈ B is its long. from ♈. B A its latitude south, and C A it declination north. Then in the oblique angled spherical triangle A s S, are given A s = the complement of the star's lat.

s S, the difference between the poles of the equator (Æ Æ)
and the ecliptic ($\sim \approx$) with the included angle s = the
star's longitude, to find C A its declination, take the angle
A P p.
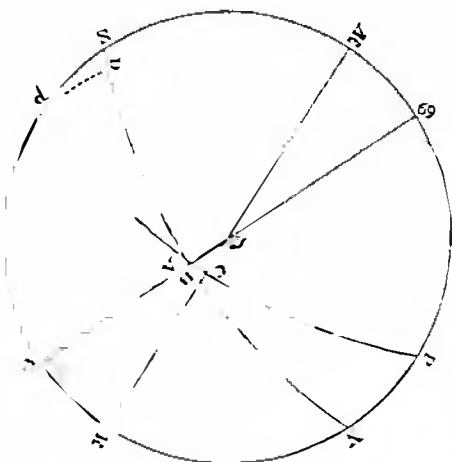
In this diagram A represents a star in a southern sign,
with southern latitude also. $\simeq$ B is its longitude, B A its
lat. Then in the oblique angled spherical triangle A S p
we have A S = the complement of its lat. p S, = the obli-
quity of the ecliptic, with the angle p, S D = its longitu-
dinal distance from the solstitial point ♑. To find C A
the star's declination. For which we have the following
rules : —

Rule 1. As radius is to the tangent of 23° 28' (p S),
so is the sine of the longitudinal distance (co. > S) from
the nearest equinoctial point to the tangent of the first
angle (S D).

2nd. If the latitude and longitude have the same deno-
mination, i. e. if the latitude be north, and the star is in
a northern sign, or south and the star in a southern sign,
the latitude must be subtracted from 90°. But if the lati-
tude and longitude are of different denominations, the lati-
tude must be added to 90° ; subtract the first angle (S D)
from the sum or remainder (A S), and it will give the
amount of the second angle (A D).

3rd. As the co-sine of the first angle (S D) is to the co-

sine of the second angle (A D), so is the cosine of 23. 28.
(p S) to the sine of the declination required.

Example 1st. Suppose ☿ in ♊ 3° 25' as in the exemplary horoscope with 3° 45' south lat. required his declination.

<center>See the first diagram.</center>

As radius   10.00000
Is to tang. P p 23° 28'   9.63761
So is sine angle p P D 63° 25'   9.95147

To tang. first angle p D 21° 13' 9.58908

As the latitude and longitude are of different denominations, lat. 3° 45' + 90° — A p 93° 45' — 1st. > 21° 13'
= 72° 32' A D the second angle.

As the cos. p D 21° 13'   9.96952
Is to cos. 2d. > A D 72° 32'   9.47734
So is cos. P p 23° 28'   9.96251

                                     9.43985
                                     9.96952

To sine of the declination = 17° 11' 9.47033

The declination being greater than the latitude and ☿ being in a northern sign is north; but had the declination been less than the latitude it would have been south, because the latitude is south. Another example, 1 trust, will make this important problem familia · to the ingenious student.

Example 2nd. The place of the eminent star Arista or the Virgin's Spike in 1832 is ♎ 21° 29', with about 2° : s. lat.; let its declination be required.

<center>In diagram 2nd.</center>

As radius   10.00000
Is to tang. (p s) 23° 28'   9.63761
So is sine (co > s) — 21° 29'   9.56375

To tang. 1st arc S D 9° 2' 9.20136

As the latitude and longitude are both south, it is evident 90 — 2° 2 (BA) = 87° 58 (AS) — (S D) 9° 2' — 78 56 (DA) is the second angle. Then according to the 3rd rule—

As cosine s D 9 2' 1st >   9.99458 1
Is to cos. 2nd > DA 78° 56'   9.28319 2
So is cosine p s 23° 28'   9.96251 3

         9.24570 1
         9.99458 2

To sine C A dec. 23° 46' S.   9.25112

Invariably when the declination is greater than the latitude, *it* will be of the same name as the sign the star is in, north or south; but if the latitude be greater than the declination, and of an opposite denomination to the sign, the declination will be north or south, according to the denomination of the latitude.

The right ascension of a planet may be found by having only the longitude and latitude given, but as the operation is rather tedious, and the declination is always required, take the following easy rule, having first obtained the declination as above.

PROBLEM 5th. Given the longitude, latitude, and declination of a planet or fixed star, to find its right ascension.
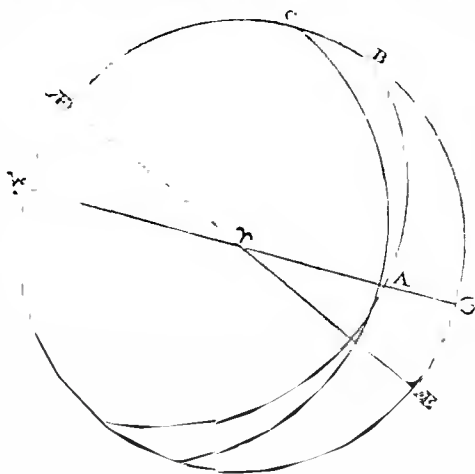
In the oblique spherical triangle A B C are given the angle A C B, the co-longitude. A C the co-latitude, and A B the co-declination of the planet or star, to find its right ascension, viz. the co-angle at B.

Rule. As the cosine of the star's declination is to the cosine of its longitudinal distance, so is the cosine of its latitude to the cosine of its right ascension.

Example. In the figure, page 18, required the right ascension of ☿, his latitude being 3° 45′ S.

As cos. 17° 11′ decl. ☿   9.98017 ¹
Is to cos. 63° 25′ long. ☿   9.65079 ² *Av. 2 L*
So is cos. 3° 45′ lat. ☿   9.99907 ³

                9.64986 · *J{∾ + 2*
                9.98017 − *—∾ 1*

To cosine of R A = 62° 8′   9.66969

PROBLEM 6th. The latitude of the place, and the declination of a star, being given, to find its ascensional difference.
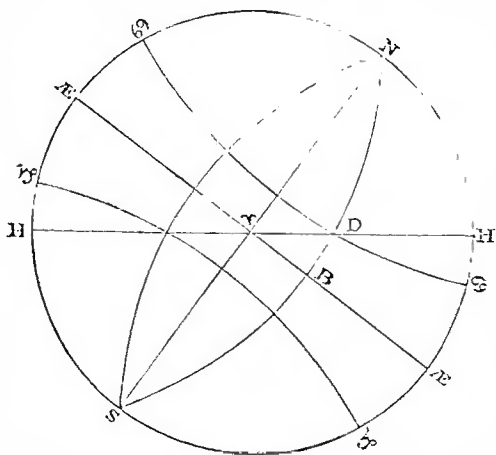
In the right angled spherical triangle D H N are given H N, the latitude of the place, and D N the complement of the declination, to find the angle D N H, which measured by the arc B Æ, is the complement of the A D required; and in the angle ♈ B D, are given the angle B ♈ D = the colat. and B D the declination, to find ♈ B, the asc. diff.

Rule. As the radius is to the co-tangent of the colat. (> ♈), or tangent of the latitude, so is the tangent of the declination (B D) to the sine of the asc. diff. ♈ B.

Example. The latitude of Sheffield is 53° 26′ N required the sun's ascensional difference in that latitude when his declination is 23° 23′ N. as in the exemplary horoscope.

As radius   10.00000
Is to tang. latitude 53° 26′   10.12973
So is tang. ∠ declin. 23° 23′   9.63588

To sine ♈ B. ⊙'s A. D. 35° 39′ = 9.76561

PROBLEM 7th. To find the semi-diurnal arc of a star.

Rule. — If the star have north declination, add the ascensional difference to 90°. If south, subtract it from 90°, the remainder is the required arc.

This is so plain that it requires no example.

PROBLEM 8th. To find the semi-nocturnal arc of a star.

Rule. — Add or subtract exactly contrary to the rule in the former problem.   Or subtract the semi-diurnal arc from 180° it will give the semi-nocturnal arc required.

PROBLEM 9th. To find the oblique ascension or oblique descension of a star.

Rule. — If the star have north declination, subtract the ascensional difference from the R A, the remainder is the oblique ascension.   If south declination, add it instead of subtracting.

If the star have north declination, add the ascensional difference to the right ascension, and if south subtract it, the remainder is the true oblique decension required.

The reason of this and the two former problems will

suffieiently appear, from an inspection of the preceding projection of the sphere.

The semi-diurnal or semi-noeturnal are may be found without the ascensional differenee, thus:—

In the right angled spherieal triangle N. H. D. page 27, are given H. N. the latitude of the place, and D N. the distanee of the sun or star from the North Pole, that is, the complement of the declination to find the angle at N. from midnight or semi-noeturnal are; then,

As the radius

Is to the tang. of the latitude,

So is the tang. of the dec.

To the cosine of the semi-noeturnal are.

If the latitude of the place and declination be one north and the other south, the result of the above calculation will be the *semi-diurnal* are.

PROBLEM 10th. Given the right aseension, declination, and semi-are of a star to find its pole in any figure.

Rule.—As the semi-are, (diurnal or noeturnal, aceording as it is posited above or below the earth) is to 90°, so is its distanee in right ascension from the meridian or fourth house, (which must be ascertained by subtracting the R A of the M C, or R A of the I C from or by the R A of the star), to the differenee between its circle of position and that of the meridian; which difference subtracted from or subtracted by its right distanee, (always taking the lesser from the greater) will of course give its true ascensional differenee under its own pole.

Then having the ascensional difference and deelination of the star, its pole may be found by reversing problem 6th. Thus, from the sine of this ascensional difference subtract the tangent of its deelination, the remainder will be the tangent of its pole. Or, to the sine of the aseensional difference, found as above, add the eo-tangent of its deelination, the sum will be the tangent of its pole as before.

Example.—Let it be required to find the pole of the sun in the exemplary figure.

Its R A by problem 3rd was found to be 84° 57′, and its A D by problem 6th = 35° 39′. Dee. = 23° 23′.

Then to find its semi-diurnal are.

```
                                        90.  .  0
    As its dec. is North, add           35  . 39
                                       _____
        ☉  semi-diurnal arc  =          125  . 39
                                       _____


                       R. A. of the ☉     84  . 57
                       —R. A. of M. C.    41  . 57
                                          _____
                    ☉ R. D. from M. C. 43  .  0
                                          _____
```

☾ Semiarc   R. D.
As 125. 39. : 90.   43. : 30. 48 — diff. of circles of position.

```
                     ☾'s R D from M. C.   -  43.   0
    — diff. of circles of position of ☾ & M. C.  _  30  48
                                                  _____
             ☾'s A. D. under its own Pole .   12.  12
```

```
        Sine Asc. diff.   =  12.  12   =   9.32495
      + Cotang ☾ dec.    =  23.  23   =  10.36412
                                          _____
          Tang. ☾ Pole    26.  3    =   9.68907
                                          _____
```

I flatter myself that by carefully attending to the above process, and comparing it with the preceding rule the ingenious student will find no difficulty in making any similar calculation.

PROBLEM 11th.—To find the pole of any celestial house, communicated by " *Raphael.*"

Rule 1. The poles of the houses are at all times calculated by supposing the ☉ posited on the cusp of the house in question. Suppose the sun posited in 0°. ♋ Lat. 53° Then proceed thus : —

1. To tangent of 23. 28. ☉'s declination. *(under)*
   + Tang. of the lat. of place of birth.
The sum will be the *asc. diff.* of the house or ☉

2nd. Having found the asc. diff. of the assumed ☉ or Pole, you have his semiarc either diurnal or nocturnal.

3rd. As ☉'s semiarc is to 90. so is the right distance from the 10th or 4th house to the difference between the circle of position, and that of the meridian, which difference subtracted from, or subtracted by its right distance, taking always the lesser number from the greater, will give the ascensional difference under the pole.

4th. To sine of asc. diff. thus found

+ cotang of declination.

The sum will be the tangent of the pole of the house.

Note.—The distance of the imaginary ☉ or pole of the house is easily taken ; thus ⅓ of the semiarc is the distance when the ☉ assumed is on the cusp of the 11th, 5th, 9th, or 3rd, ⅔ when on the 12th, 2nd, 6th, or 8th, the whole semiarc when on the east or west angles, is the right distance.

Thus for the pole of the 11th in the above latitude and declination.

$$\text{Tang. } \odot \text{ of } 23. \ 28. = 9.63761$$
$$+ \quad \text{Tang. of } 53. = 10.12289$$

$$\text{Sine of asc. diff.} - \quad 9.76050 = 35. \ 11.$$

$$\text{add} \quad 90.$$

$$\text{Semiarc of 11th} - \tfrac{1}{3} \ ) \ 125. \ 11$$

$$\text{R. D. from 10th.} \quad 41. \ 44.$$

Semiarc
$$\text{As } 125. \ 11. : 90. : 41. \ 44. : 30. \quad - \quad 30. \quad 0.$$

$$\text{A. D. of 11th or imaginary} \odot \quad 11. \ 44.$$

$$\text{Sine of asc. diff. 11. 44.} = 9.30826$$
$$+ \text{Cotang 23. 28.} \qquad = 10.36239$$

$$\text{Tang. of pole of 11th} = 25. \ 6. = 9.67065$$

Then for the pole of the 12th house.

arc ☉ 125 . 11
$$ 2 \times$$
$$\div 3 \;) \; \overline{250 . 22}$$

83 . 27 R^t distance ☉ from 10th.

As 125. 11. : 90 :: 83. 27. : 60.   83 . 27.
                                     60 . 0.

                                     23 . 27. A.D. of 12.

Sine 23 . 27.   —   9.59982
$\div$ Cotang. declin. — 10.36239

Tang. pole of 12th = 9.96221 or 42 . 31.

These rules and examples are nearly verbatim as I received them when under the tuition of Raphael, whose pupil latterly I acknowledge myself to have been, and to whose valuable instructions many besides myself have owed their knowledge of the starry science. I have had a regular correspondence with him, and have the pleasure to affirm that his judgment on the several nativities examined by him, after my calculations and judgment were given, invariably corresponded with mine, and I take the present opportunity of expressing my thanks, and stating, that had it not been for the encouragements repeatedly received from him, this treatise would never have appeared to the public eye.

The poles of the houses, as I observed before, are at all times calculated by supposing the sun posited on each of their cusps, always taking his declination at 23. 28. and from thence obtaining his semiarc according to the latitude of the place.

But this method I have demonstrated to be incorrect,* for supposing the sun to be placed on the cusp of any house—say the 11th, it will be found that its asc. diff.

* See the article on this subject in the Familiar Astrologer.

under the pole of the 11th, applied to its right ascension,
will give its oblique ascension different to the oblique
ascension of that house, which ought by no means to be the
case, for it is evident that when the sun is on the cusp of
any house their poles will be the same, (both having no
latitude), and consequently their O. A's or O. D's will
agree also.   From these considerations it will appear that
the poles of all the houses, except the asc. and seventh,
are moveable, solely depending on the place and decli-
nation of the solar orb ; and may be calculated in the
same manner as formerly, only taking his present semiarc
instead of that when placed in ♋ 0. or ♑ 0.   Thus let it
be required to find the polar elevations for the horoscope.
Page 18.

First find the sun's semidiurnal arc. thus :—As he is
in a northern sign according to the rule, add his asc. diff.
to $90. - 99. + 35. 39. = 125. 39.$ ⊙'s S. D. arc.
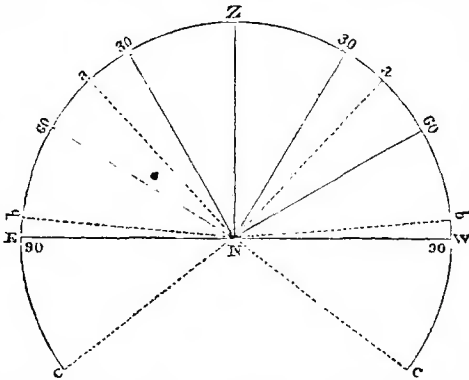
In the above diagram, let E and W represent the east
and west points of the horizon in any latitude, Z the
zenith of the place, E Z the ascending, and Z W the de-
scending parts of heaven.   Z N the circle of position of
the meridian, 30. 60. 90. in the eastern hemisphere, cir-
cles of position of the oriental houses, dividing the arch
from the horizon E to the zenith Z into 3 equal parts ;
Z c is the ⊙'s semidiurnal arch, divided also into 3 equal
parts, $a \, b \, c$,* then will 30. a be the sun's A. D. under the
pole of the 11th house, 60. b his asc. diff. under the pole

* The western hemisphere Z W is divided in a similar manner.

of the 12th, and 90. c the sun's ascensional difference under the pole of the ascendant.

Then having the sun's declination and his A. D. under the poles of each house, the pole of the house will be found by reversing Problem 6th. Thus :—As the tangent of the ☉'s declination is to the radius, so is the sine of his asc. diff. to the tangent of his pole when on the cusp of any house, or sine asc. diff. + cotang. declination = tangent of the Pole.

Example.—Required the Poles of the houses for the latitude of 53. 26. and at the time given in the illustrative horoscope, ☉'s dec. 23. 23. semiarc 125. 39.

<p style="text-align:center">For the Pole of the 11th house.</p>

3)125. 39
_____

$Z a$ — 11. 53.—30. — 11. 53. — 30 a. the ☉ asc. diff. under the pole of the 11th house.

<p style="text-align:right">Sine 11. 53. . . . . . .   9.31370
+ Cotang. dec. 23. 23. . 10.36412</p>

Tangent of the Pole of the 11th. house 25. 28. = 9.67782
_____

<p style="text-align:center">The Pole of the 12th house.</p>

☉'s arc. 125. 39
<p style="text-align:center">2</p>
_____

÷ 3)251. 18
_____

$Z b$ — 83. 46.— 60. — 23. 46. — 60 b. the A. D. of the 12th house.

<p style="text-align:right">Sine 23. 46. . . . . . .   9.60532
+ Cotang. ☉ dec. 23. 23. 10.36412</p>

Tangent of the Pole of the 12th house 42. 59. == 9.96944
_____

The Pole of the ascendant is 53. 26. or it may be taken in the same way, subtracting 90. from the whole semiarc for the asc. diff. 90 c. of the ascendant. The semi-nocturnal arc may be taken in the same manner as the semi-diurnal arc, adhering to the following rule.

Rule 1st.—Take the difference between 30. and ⅓ of the sun's semiarc for the asc. diff. of the 3d, 5th, 9th and 11th houses. The difference between 60. and two-thirds

of the semiarc, will be the ascensional difference of 2d, 6th, 8th, and 12th houses. The latitude of the place is the Pole of the ascendant and 7th house.

2d.—To the sine of the ascensional difference thus found, add the cotangent of the sun's declination, the sum will be the tangent of the Pole.

The last diagram will also exemplify the method of obtaining the Planets' Poles, by comparing it with the rules given for that purpose.

From these illustrations it has become sufficiently clear, that as the sun's declination and semiarc increase or decrease, the asc. diff. of all the houses, except the asc. and 7th, varies also; proving, as I before stated, that the Poles of those houses are moveable.

The Poles are useful in finding the degrees, &c. on the cusps of the houses, and may be used in directing a significator to any mundane aspect, but there is another method of directing, much easier, which will be given in its proper place, and of course these Poles are seldom required.

PROBLEM 12th.—To find what point of the ecliptic occupies the cusp of any celestial house at any given time.

1st.—For the cusp of the medium cœli having its right ascension and the obliquity of the ecliptic given.
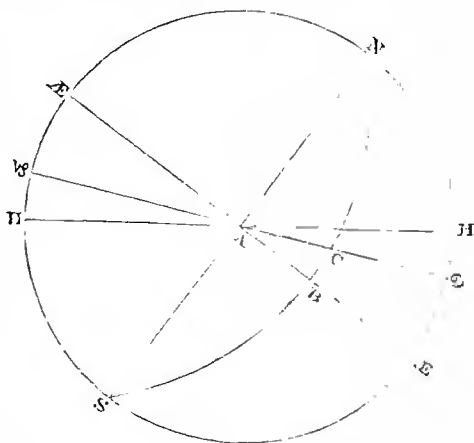
In the above diagram are given A B, the right ascension of

the medium cœli (the right asc. of the sun when on the meridian), from the equinoctial point ♈ or ♎ with the angle B A C the obliquity of the ecliptic, to find A C the arc of the ecliptic from the same point (♈ or ♎) to the meridian.

RULE.—As the tangent of the right ascension (A B) from the nearest equinoctial point is to the radius, so is the cosine of 23. 28. (< B A C) to the cotangent of (A C) the longitude from the same equinoctial point.

Then add 30. to the R A of the M C and the sum will be the oblique ascension of the 11th house under its own Pole. Add 30. more and you will have the oblique ascension of the 12th house under its celestial Pole, 30. more will give the O A of the ascendant; if 120. be added to the R A of the M C, the O A of the 2d house will be obtained, and 30. more will give the O A of the 3d house.

2d.—To the cosine of the oblique ascension of the house taken from the nearest equinoctial point, add the cotangent of the Pole of the house, the sum will be the cotangent of the first arc.

3d.—If the O A of the house be nearest to Aries, add 23. 28. to the first arc, but if nearest to Libra, subtract 23. 28. from the first arc, or its complement, the sum or remainder will be the second arc.

4th.—As the cosine of the 2d arc

Is to cosine of the first arc,

So is the tangent of the O A of the house

To the tangent of its longitude.

If the second angle be less than 90. the longitude must be reckoned from the same equinoctial point the O A was taken from, but if more than 90. it must be taken from the other point.

Example.—Let it be required to find the points of the ecliptic occupying the cusps of the twelve celestial houses in the theme of heaven, before referred to.

The Poles of the 3d, 5th, 9th, and 11th are, 25. 28.

of the 2d, 6th, 8th, and 12th   42. 59.

of the asc. and seventh   53. 26.

The R A of the M C = 41. 57.
   + 30. 0.   71. 57. O A of the 11th

$$+ 30. \quad 0. = 101. 57. \text{ O A of the 12th}$$

$$+ 30. \quad 0. = 131. 57. \quad . . \quad \text{ase.}$$

$$+ 30. \quad 0. = 161. 57. \quad . . \quad \text{2d}$$

$$+ 30. \quad 0. = 191. 57. \quad . . \quad \text{3d}$$

Then for the longitude of the medium coeli.

As tangent of the R.A.M.C. from ♈ 41. 57. = 9.95367
Is to radius . . . . = 10.00000
So is cosine of obliquity . . . 23. 28. = 9.96251

To cotang. of longitude from ♈ 44. 25. = 10.00884

So that the longitude of the M C is 14. 25. ♉.

For the long. of the 11th house.

To cosine of O A of the 11th . 71. 57. — 9.49115
+ cotang. Pole of 11th . . . 25. 28. — 10.32215

= cotangent of the 1st arc . . 56. 57. = 9.81330

As the O A is nearest to Aries + 23. 28. .

Second are . = 80. 25.

As cosine 2d are . . . . . 80. 25. — 9.22137
Is to cosine of 1st are . . . 56. 57. — 9.73669
So is tangent of O A of 11th . 71. 57. — 10.48694

10.22363
9.22137

Tangent of the longitude of } 84. 19. = 11.00226
the 11th from Aries . . }

answers to ♊ 24. 19. which must be placed on the
Which cusp of the 11th house.

ƒ

Next find the longitude of the 12th.

Its O A is more than 90°, then take its distance from the first point of ♎, thus, 180. — 101. 57. 78. 3.

To cosine O A of 12, short of ♎, 78. 3. — 9.31609
+ cotangent Pole of 12th . . 42. 59. — 10.03060

 Cotangent of the first arc . 77. 29. · 9.34669

As the O A of the 12th is nearest ♎, — 23. 28.

Second arc = 54. 1.

As cosine of the 2d arc . . . . 54 1. — 9.76904
Is to cosine of the 1st arc . . . 77. 29. — 9.33591
So is tangent of O A 12th house . 78. 3. — 10.67439

20.01030
9.76904

Tang. of the long. of the 12th short of ♎, 60. 9. — 10.24126

Then 180. — 60. 9. 119. 51. its long. past ♈, answering to ♋, 29. 51.

The cusp of the ascendant is thus found.

180 — 131. 57. 48. 3. its distance short of ♎.

To cosine O A of ascend. . . . . 48. 3. — 9.82509
+ cotang. Pole of asc. . . . . 53. 26. — 9.87026

 cotang. of the first arc . . . 63. 38. = 9.69535

As the O A of the asc. is nearest ♎, — 23. 28.

Second arc = 40. 10.

As cosine of 2d arc . . . . . 40. 10. — 9.88319
So is tangent of O A asc . . . 48. 3. — 9.64749
Is to cosine of 1st arc . . . . 63. 38. — 10.04632

To tangent of long. of asc. short of ♎, 32. 53. = 9.81062

Then 180. — 32. 53. = 147. 7. past ♈, answering to
♋ 27. 7. which must be placed on the ascendant.

Calculation of the degrees on the cusp of the 2d house
180. — 161. 57. = 18. 3. distance of its O A short of ♎.

To cos. of O A of 2d house short of ♎, 18. 3. —   9.97808
+ cotangent of Pole of 2d .   .   . 42. 59.   10.03060

= cotangent of the first arc   .   . 44. 26. = 10.00868
Its O A being nearer to ♎ than ♈ — 23. 28.

Second arc = 20. 58.

As cosine of 2d arc .   .   .   .   .   . 20. 58. — 9.97025
Is to cosine of 1st arc .   .   ·   .   . 44. 26. — 9.85374
So is tangent of O A of the 2d house, 18. 3. — 9.51306

9.36680
9.97025

To tangent of the long. of the 2d⎰
house short of ♎ .   .   .   .   .   .⎱ 14. 0. = 9.39655

180. — 14. = 166. past ♈, answering to ♍, 16. 0.
the longitude of the second house.

Lastly, the cusp of the 3d is thus calculated, 191. 57. —
180 = 11. 57. its distance in O A past ♎.

To cosine of O A of third house .   . 11. 57. — 9.99048
+ cotangent of Pole of 3d house .   . 25. 28. — 10.32215

= cotangent of the 1st arc .   . 25. 58. = 10.31263
It is still nearer ♎ than ♈ — | — 23. 28.

Second arc .   . 2. 30.

As the cosine of 2d arc .   .   .   .   . 2. 30. — 9.99959
Is to cosine of 1st arc .   .   .   .   . 25. 58. — 9.95378
So is tangent O A of the 3d .   .   . 11. 57. — 9.32561

9.27939
9.99959

To tang. of the long. of the 3d house, ♎ 10. 47. = 9.27980

The cusps of the first 6 houses are all that require calculating, as the opposite houses always have the same degrees and minutes of opposite signs.

This is the most scientific method of erecting a "theme of heaven;" but for those who have a celestial globe, the following problem (which has never been given in any former work), will be of great service on account of its ease and simplicity.

PROBLEM 13th.—To erect an horoscope by the Globe.

Rule 1.—Having obtained the poles of the houses in the manner before taught, rectify the globe for the latitude of the place of birth, that is, elevate its north pole above the horizon an equal number of degrees and minutes to the latitude. Find the right ascension of the M C on the equator, and when it is brought to the meridian, the point of the ecliptic cut by the meridian will be the longitude of the mid heaven.

2.—Find the O A of the ascendant on the equator also, and bring it to the horizon, then the point of the ecliptic cut by the horizon will be the longitude of the ascendant, or first house.

3.—Rectify the globe for the pole of the eleventh, find the O A of the eleventh, and proceed to find its longitude in the same manner you did that of the ascendant, viz. by ascertaining the degree and minute of the ecliptic cut by the horizon, with the O A as ascending.

4.—Find, in the same manner, the O A of the third house and under the same elevation, its cusp may be determined as before.

5th and lastly.—Rectify the globe for the pole of the twelfth, and under this elevation find the longitude from its O A as above. Under the same elevation with the O A of the second house, the degrees and minutes on the cusp of the second may be found, always observing to determine the longitude of the mid heaven on the meridian, and that of all the other houses on the horizon.

The expeditiousness of this method will soon be apparent, and it will be found sufficiently exact for all practical purposes.

PROBLEM 14.—To direct a signifieator to any part of the heavens, or any star, conjunetion, or aspeet, without latitude.

The following diagram will explain the theory of primary zodiacal directions.
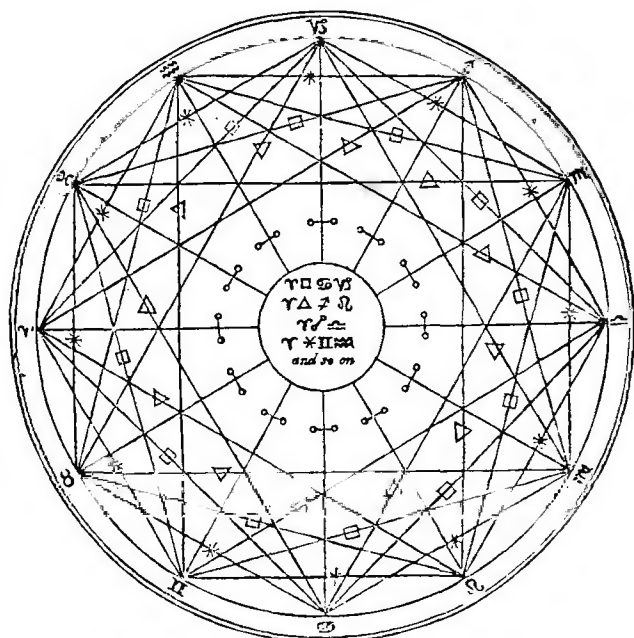
The above is from Leadbeater's Astronomy, and is well calculated for the purpose for which it is given; the characters of the aspects are marked, which renders further explanation not requisite.

Rule.—Find the true oblique ascension or deeension of the star (according as it is in the ascending or descending part of the heavens) under its own celestial Pole, and subtract this from the oblique asc. or decension of the conjunction or aspeet taken under the same Pole, the remainder is the true celestial are of direction.

The taking of the O A or O D of the aspeet under the same Pole with the significator (as the author of the Manual judiciously observes), is nothing more than mea-

suring the aspect by, or under the *same plane*, as the significator.

Example.—Direct the sun to the conjunction of Mars in the zodiac. The sun's pole 26. 3., the lat. of Mars 1. 16. N. dec. 21. 49. N. and the sun's dec. 23. 23. N.

1st.—The R A of the ☉, by Problem 3, was } 84. 57.
      found to be . . . . }
The ☉'s A D under his own pole, by Problem 10, 12. 12.

The sun's O A under ditto . . . . . . = 72. 45.

Now for the R A and A D of ♂ under the same pole.
As cosine of ♂ dec. 21. 19. . . . . . 9.96772
Is to cosine of his long. from ♎, 62. 11. -- 9.66827
So is the cosine of his lat. 1. 16. . . . 9.99989

                          9.66816
                          9.96772

      To cosine of ♂'s right asc. == 9.70041

Tangent ☉'s pole   . 26. 3. — 9.68914
Tangent ♂'s dec. . . 21. 49. — 9.60239

    Sine, ♂'s A D . 11. 17. = 9.29153

    R A of ♂ . . . . . 120. 7.
    A D of ♂ . . . . . 11. 17.

       O A of aspect . 108. 50.
   — O A of the ☉ . . 72. 45.

    Arc of direction ☉ ☌ ♂   36. 5.

PROBLEM 15.—To direct a significator, with latitude.
See the last diagram.

Rule.—From the true oblique ascension or decension of the aspect, taken as before, under the pole of the significator, subtract that significator's oblique ascension or oblique decension under its own pole, the remainder is the arc of direction required.

Example.—Direct the ☽ to the ✳ of Saturn. The ☽'s lat. being 2. 52. N., dec. 3. 33. N., and her pole = 34. 1

1.—Obtain the ☽'s R. A. as significatrix. See the Problem on Mundane Directions, where the R. A. was found to be 179. 13.

Tangent of the ☽'s Pole .   34. 1. = 9.82936
Tangent of her dec.   3. 33. = 8.79266

Sine of the ☽'s A. D. under her pole = 2. 24.   8.62192

R. A. of the Moon = 179. 13.
A. D. of ditto   2. 24.

O Asc. of the Moon= 176. 49.

The ✳ of ♄ falls in **27. 6.** ♎, where the ☽ has 4. 43. N. lat., and 5. 52. north declination. Find the R. A. of the aspect thus.

As cos. of the ☽'s dec. in the place⎫ — 9.99772
    of the aspect . . . 5. 52. ⎬
Is to cos. of her long. from ♎, 27. 6. — 9.94949
So is cos. of the latitude . 4. 33. — 9.99863

9.94812
9.99772

To cos. of 26. 52. + 180 = 206. 52. ⎫ — 9.95040
   = R. A. . . . . ⎭

Tangent   34. 1. = 9.82926
Tangent   5. 52. = 9.01179

Sine of A D   3. 58. = 8.84105

R A of aspect . 206. 52.
A D of aspect . 3. 58.

O A of aspect under ☽'s pole = 202. 54.
O A of the ☽ under ditto . . = 176. 49.

Arc of direction ☽ ✳ ♄   = 26. 5.

OF MUNDANE PRIMARY DIRECTIONS.

First.—*To the Angles.*
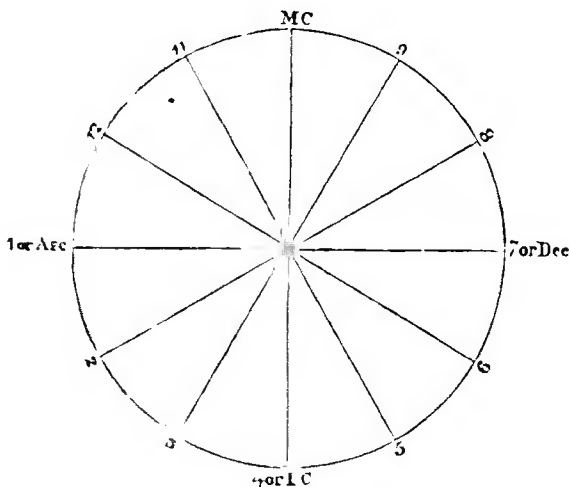
In mundane directions one house has the same significa-
tion as one sign in the zodiac ; thus two signs or two
houses form a sextile; three houses make a mundane quar-
tile ; four a mundane trine ; four and a half make the
sesquiquadrate, and so on. The mundane aspects to the an-
gles are measured by the semiare of the promittor : thus
the whole semiare makes a □, ⅔ the ✳, ⅓ the △, a semi-
are and a half the sesquiquadrate, &c.

From this diagram it is evident that when the ascendant
is to be directed to the opposition of a star, that star must
be brought to the cusp of the seventh house ; if to the
trine, it must in like manner be on the cusp of the ninth,
if above the earth, or on the fifth below the earth.

To direct the ascendant to the quartile of any promit-
tor, bring it to the cusp of the tenth house if above the
earth, and to the cusp of the fourth if it is in the nocturnal
hemisphere. If to the sextile, bring it to the cusp of the
third or eleventh house, according to its situation ; if to

the conjunction, of course it must be brought to the cusp of the ascendant.

The sesquiquadrate aspect must be found by bringing the star to the middle of the eighth or sixth house; and the semiquartile is formed when it arrives in the middle of the eleventh or second house.

These are the principal aspects, but the proportions for the semisextile, quintile, biquintile, &c. will be given in their proper place.

To direct the midheaven to the opposition of a star, bring it to the cusp of the fourth house; to the trine, bring it to the second or sixth house; for the quartile to the ascendant or seventh; to the sextile, it must be brought to the cusp of the twelfth or eighth. The sesquiquadrate aspect falls in the middle of the second and fifth houses. All aspects in mundo are measured by the semiarc of the promittor. Thus a sextile is two-thirds of the semiarc, (diurnal or nocturnal according to the promittor's situation), the semiquartile is half a semiarc. The quartile is a whole semiarc, the trine is a semiarc and one-third; the sesquiquadrate is a semiarc and a half; the opposition is of course a whole diurnal or nocturnal arc. The quintile is one-fifth of the semiarc less than the quartile, and the biquintile is double the quintile.

Having well considered the nature of mundane aspects, take the following easy rules for calculating them :—

Rules.—If the star be above the earth, to bring it to the cusp of the ascendant, subtract its semi-diurnal arc from its right ascension. If to the cusp of the twelfth, subtract two-thirds of its semi-diurnal arc. If to the cusp of the eleventh, subtract one-third. If to the cusp of the tenth, neither add nor subtract. If to the cusp of the ninth, add one-third of the said semiarc. If to the cusp of the eighth, add two-thirds. If to the cusp of the seventh, add the whole semi-diurnal arc.

Universally in all the above problems, subtract from this sum or remainder the right ascension of the midheaven, the remainder will be the arc of direction.

Rules.—If the star be below the earth. If it is to be brought to the cusp of the sixth, subtract two-thirds of the semi-nocturnal arc from its right ascension. If to the fifth, subtract one-third. If to the fourth, neither add nor sub-

tract. If to the third, add one-third; and if to the second, add two-thirds of its semi-nocturnal arc.

Subtract from this sum or remainder, the right ascension of the Imum Cœli, the remainder is the arc required.

Example 1st.—In the illustrative horoscope before referred to, it is required to direct the ascendant to the trine of Jupiter. His lat. is 50 S. and dec. 14°53's.

First obtain the right ascension, thus,

As cosine ♃'s dec. 14. 53 . . . . . 9.98518
Is to cosine long. short of ♈ 37. 43 . 9.89820
So is cosine ♃'s lat.—00° 50' . . . 9.999953

                                        9.89815
                                      2 9.98518

To cosine 360 — 36. 53 = 323.7 = 9.90297

Tangent of latitude of birth-place . 10.12973
+ Tangent of ♃'s dec. 14° 53 . . . 9.42450

= Sine of A D under pole of birth place
    21° 6' . . . . = 9.55423
    90. 0 + 21° 0 = 111° ♃'s semi-nocturnal arc.
Bring ♃ to the cusp of the fifth house.

            Right asc. of ♃ . . . — 323. 7
— ⅓ of 111° ♃'s semi-nocturnal arc . 37. 0

                                    286. 7
Subtract the R A of the Imum Cœli . 221. 57
        Arc of direction required   64. 10

The trine is four houses, and the sesquiquadrate four houses and a half: i. e. ⅛ of the semiarc more than the trine.

Example 2nd.—Direct the asc. to the sesquiquadrate of ♃. Here Jupiter forms the sesquiquadrate before the trine.

Then from the arc of direction for the △ 64° 10'
Subtract ⅛ of ♃'s semi-nocturnal arc . 18. 30

Asc. to the sesquiquadrate of ♃ Arc = 45. 40

Example 3rd.—Direct the ascendant to the quartile of ♃.

Here Jupiter must be on the cusp of the fourth to form a quartile with the ascendant.

Then from the right asc. of ♃ . . 323. 7
Subtract the right asc. of the I. C. . 221. 57
_____
Asc. to □ of ♃ Arc . . 101. 10

The native will never live to see this period ; but by way of example let it be required to direct ♃ to the sextile of the ascendant.

To R A of ♃ . . . 323. 7
Add ⅓ of ♃'s semi-noct. arc . . . 37. 0
_____
360. 7
— R. A imum cœli 221. 57
_____
Asc. to ✶ ♃ Arc . 138. 10

Thus may all other arcs of direction to the east angle be calculated when the planet is below the earth. Were I to calculate the ascendant to the semiquartile of ♃, I should add in the same manner half his semi-nocturnal arc ; and if to the conjunction, the whole of his semi-nocturnal arc.

Take a few examples of a planet above the earth.

Example 5th.—Direct the asc. to the sextile of the sun.

The Sun's R. A. in page 23, was found to be 84. 57'. and his semi-diurnal arc, 125. 39.

When the sun is on the cusp of the eleventh, he will be in sextile aspect to the ascendant ; then,

From the sun's R. Asc. 84. 57
Subtract ⅓ of his semi-arc. . . . 41. 53
_____
43. 4
— Right Asc. of the midheaven . . 41. 57
_____
Asc. to ✶ of ☉ Arc . 1. 7

Example 6th.—Direct the ascendant to the quartile of the sun : that is, bring it to the midheaven ; thus,

From the sun's right asc. . . . 84. 57
Substract the R. A. of the M. C. . . 41. 57
_____
Asc. to □ of ☉ Arc. = 43. 0

Example 7th.—Direct the asc. to the trine of the ☉.

The sun will form a trine with the ascendant when it arrives on the cusp of the ninth house; then,

To the sun's right asc.	81. 57
Add ⅓ of his semi-diurnal arc . . .	41. 53
	126. 50
Subtract the R. A. of the M. C.	41. 57
Asc. to △ of ☉ Arc.	84. 53.

If the ascendant was directed to the sesquiquadrate of the sun, half the sun's semidiurnal arc, should be added to his right asc. instead of ⅓, and if to the opposition the whole semidiurnal arc.

These examples will be sufficient to give the student a clear idea of the important directions to the east angle. Those to the mid heaven are calculated in the same manner, in which he will find no difficulty, if he attends to the rules and preceding instructions—one or two examples will render them familiar.

Example 1st. Direct the mid-heaven to the trine of Jupiter.

Here Jupiter must be brought to the cusp of the 6th house, where he will form the trine thus :—

Right Asc. of ♃ —	323. 7
⅓ of ♃'s semi-nocturnal arc	74. 0
	249. 7
Subtract the R. A. of the I. C.	221. 57
M. C. to △ of ♃ Arc =	27. 10.

The sesquiquadrate is calculated in the same manner as that to the ascendant, and the M C to his opposition by subtracting the right asc. of the 4th house from ♃'s right ascension.

Example 2nd. Direct the M. C. to the semiquartile of the sun—which falls in the mid. of the 8th house.

Right Ascension of the ☉ = 84. 57.
+ ½ ☉'s semi-diurnal arc — 62. 50.
_____
147. 47.
Subtract the right asc. of the M. C. 41. 57.
_____
M. C. to the semiquartile of ☉ 105. 50
_____

The M. C. to ☌ of the sun is calculated in the same way as the ascendant to his quartile was. To direct the M. C. to the sextile of the sun, I should add ⅔ of his semi-diurnal arc to his right ascension and proceed as before. These examples, with those in the two following nativities, cannot fail to make the student perfect in this portion of elementary philosophy.

To direct the ascendant, or medium cœli to the parallel of any celestial body.

Rule. That place must be found where the sun acquires the declination of the star to whose parallel the angles are to be directed. Then suppose the sun posited in that place, and direct the given angle as if to his conjunction, according to the precepts before given.

This problem has escaped the attention of most former authors, but is by some thought to be a most powerful aspect ; equal in every respect to the conjunction. It is nothing more than supposing the sun placed on the cusp of the ascendant or medium cœli, (neither having any latitude, and always meeting parallels in the same part of the heavens as the sun) and directing that sun to the parallel of the given planet, not in the zodiac but in mundo, because the angles can be directed in mundo only.

Example 1st. Direct the medium cœli to a parallel of mercury's declination in the figure Page 15.

By problem 4th, ☿'s dec was found to be 17. 11.

Then by problem 2nd find where the sun acquires the the same declination thus :

As sine of 23. 28. 9.60012
Is to sine of ☿ dec. 17. 11 9.47045
So is radius 10.00000
_____
To sine of 47. 54. = ♉ 17. 54. = 9.87033
_____

D

Then for the sun's right asc. in that point.

As cosine decl^n. 17. 11.	9.98017′ 3
Is to cos. long. 47. 54.	9.82635 2
So is radius	10.00000

To cosine ☉.'s right asc. 45. 26. =	9.84618

Then from sun's right asc.	45. 26.
Subtract R. A. of mid-heaven	41. 57.

M. C. to parallel of ☿ arc	3. 29.

Example 2nd. Direct the ascendant to a parallel of the moon's declination 3. 33. N. in the same figure.

As sine 23. 28.	9.60012
Is to sine of ☽'s dec. 3. 33.	8.79183
So is radius	10.00000

To sine of s. 57. — ♏ 21. 3.	9.19171

Then for the sun's right asc. there.

As cos. dec. 3. 33.	9.99917
To cos. long. short of ♎ 8. 57.	9.99468
So is radius	10.00000

To cos. 8.14.—from 180 = R.A. 171.46 =	9.99551

The ascensional diff. is thus calculated.

To tang. of latitude 53. 26.	10.12973
add tangent of dec. 3. 33.	8.79266

Sine of 4. 41. ☉'s A. D.—	8.91239

90. — 4. 41. = 85. 19. the ☉ semi-nocturnal arc.

To the sun's right asc. in ♍ 21. 3. = 171. 46.	
add his semi-nocturnal arc	85. 19.

	257. 5.
Subtract the R. A. of the Imum cœli	221. 57.

Remains the arc of direction req^d. =	35. 8

These two examples will be sufficient to enable the student to make any similar calculations; several of which will be found in the nativity of the author.

OF MUNDANE DIRECTIONS,

FORMED BY THE STARS WITH EACH OTHER.

These directions suppose the significator to remain fixed in the heavens—the promittor moving conversely (apparently caused by the diurnal motion of the earth on its own axis) until it forms the various aspects; consequently all aspects are measured by the proportions of the semi-arc of the applying planet. Thus suppose a planet posited on the cusp of the seventh house, and another in the tenth, the planet in the tenth must move conversely till it arrives on its cusp, when a quartile aspect will be formed : but should neither planet be placed on the cusp of any house, the proportions on the arc of direction must be found as follows.

To direct a significator to any mundane aspect.

Rule 1st. The planet which forms the aspect by moving conversely must be directed whether it be significator or promittor—when the promittor is directed the aspect is direct, but when the significator it is called converse.

2nd. Observe the star which is to remain fixed—that is to whose place or aspect the direction is to be made, and take its distance from the cusp, either of the preceding or succeeding house ; find also the distance of the star to be directed (viz. that which moves conversely) from the cusp of that house which forms the required configuration with the cusp of the other house from whence the first distance was taken, and call this last the primary distance.

3rd. Then say, as the horary time of the planet to whose configuration the other is to be directed, is to its distance from the cusp of the house whence its distance is taken, so is the horary time of the planet to be directed, to its secondary distance.

If the secondary distance be on the same side of the cusp from whence the primary was taken, (that is, if the planet will be on the same side of the cusp when the aspect is complete,) subtract the one from the other ; otherwise, if on different sides add them, their sum or difference will be the true celestial arc required.

The secondary distance is obtained by taking the proportions arising from the whole semi-arcs, but the horary times are used as being easier.

Example 1st. In the exemplary horoscope, let it be required to find the arc of direction of the sun to the mundane quartile of the moon.

The ☽'s latitude is 2. 52. N. and declination 3. 28. N.

The ☽ forms the aspect by moving conversely, and is, therefore, the planet to be directed.

The R. A. of the sun is	81. 57.
—⅓ of ☉'s semi-diurnal arc	41. 53.
	43. 4.
Subtract R. A. of M. C.	41. 57.
The ☉'s distance from 11th house =	1. 7.

Take the distance of the ☽ from the 2nd house thus:—

First find her right asc. — 179. 13.

As cos. ☽ dec.	3. 28.	9.999295	
Is to cos. ☽ long. sht. of ♎2. 6.	9.999708	
So is cos. ☽ lat.	2. 52.	9.999456	
		9.999164	
		9.999295	
			180. 0.
		9.999959 cos.	47.
Tang. lat.	53. 26.—10. 12973		179. 13.
Tang. ☽ dec.	3- 33.— 8. 79266		
— sine ☽ A. D. 4. 48.= 8. 92239			

90 — 4. 48. = 85. 12. == the ☽'s semi-nocturnal arc.

R. A. ☽	179. 13.
+ ⅔ ☽ semi-arc	56. 48.
	236. 1.
Subtract R. A. of I. C.	221. 57.
☽'s distance from 2nd house =	14. 4.

☉ H. T.   ☉ dist.   ☽ H. T.

As 20. 57 : 1. 7 :: 14. 12 : 0. 46. the ☽ secy. distance.
  Primary distance of the ☽ from the 2nd = 14.   4
  Secondary distance to be subtracted   46

    Remains the arc of direction ☉ □ ☽ — 13. 18

Example 2nd.   Direct the sun to a sextile of the ☽.
  The sun's distance from the eleventh is 1. 7
Then find the distance of the ☽ from the ascendant,
because it forms the sextile to the eleventh house.

          Right ascension of the ☽ = 179. 13
          + ☽'s sem. noct. arc   85. 12
                                       _____
                                       264. 25
          — the R. A. of the 4th house 221. 57
                                       _____
          = ☽'s distance from the asc. 42. 28
                                       _____

  ☉'s H. T.   ☉ dist.   ☽'s H. T.

Thus, as 20. 57. : 1. 7. :: 14. 12. : 0. 46. ☽'s secondary
                        distance.
  The moon's primary distance from the asc. is 42. 28
  From which subtract her secy. distance, because
the sun's primary distance is on the east side of
the 11th, consequently the ☽ is on the east of the
asc. when the aspect is complete   46
                                                    _____
                            Arc ☉ to ✳ ☽.   41. 42
                                                    _____

Example 3rd.   Required the arc of direction of the sun
to the trine of the moon.
  Here the sun, not the moon, must move conversely to
complete the aspect; consequently the sun is the orb to be
directed.
  The distance of the ☽ from the 2nd house is 14. 4.
  Then find the sun's distance from the 10th house, be-
cause it forms a trine with the second, thus:—
  Right ascension of the sun 84. 57
  — Right asc. of the mid-heaven   .   .   . 41. 57
                                             _____
  The ☉'s primary distance from the M. C. 43. 0

☽'s H. T.   ☽'s dist.   ☉ H. T.
Say, as 14. 12 : 14. 4 :: 20. 57 : 20. 45 = ☉ secy.
                                                    distance.
The sun's primary distance from the 10th house is 43.   0
  Subtract his secy. distance, because he does not
arrive at the cusp of the M. C. before the direction
is complete 20. 45

Are of direction, the ☉ to △ of ☽ = 22. 15

As the sun is significator, the first two directions are
direct, because the promittors move conversely; but the
third is converse, because the sun forms the aspect by
moving conversely.

OF MUNDANE PARALLELS.

Mundane parallels are formed when two planets are
equi-distant from the angles of a figure, and are, like all
other mundane aspects measured by the semi-arcs of the
planets; thus a star on the cusp of the second house would
be in mundane parallel to another on the cusp of the sixth,
because they are both two houses distant from the fourth;
a star on the cusp of the ninth is in the same parallel with
another on the cusp of the eleventh, because they are equi-
distant from the mid-heaven, &c.

To direct a significator to any mundane parallel, direct
or converse.

Rule 1st. Find the distance of both the significator and
promittor from the cusp of the angle on which the parallel
is formed, and call that distance of the star to be directed to
the other's parallel, (viz. the star which moves conversely)
the primary distance.

2nd. As the horary time of the star, to whose parallel
the other is to be directed, is to its distance from the said
angle, so is the horary time of the star to be directed to
its secondary distance.

3rd. If the primary and secondary distance are on dif-
ferent sides of the angle, add them.   If on the same side,
subtract one from the other, the sum or remainder is the
true are of direction.

Example 1st. In the figure before referred to I would
direct the moon to the parallel of Jupiter by direct motion,
(Here Jupiter moves conversely until a parallel is formed
with the moon on the cusp of the Imum Cœli.)

— R. Asc. of the moon 179. 13
Right asc. of the fourth house 221. 57

Distance of the ☽ from the fourth house, = 42. 44

Right ascension of Jupiter 323. 7
Right ascension of the lower heaven . . 221. 57

Primary distance of ♃ = 101. 10

☽'s H. T. ☽'s dist. fr. 4th ♃'s H. T.
As 14. 12. : 42. 44. :: 18. 30. : 55. 40. = ♃'s second-
ary distance.

Primary distance of ♃ from the north angle 101. 10
Secondary distance, (i. e. the distance he
must be when the parallel is formed) . . . 55. 40

Arc . . . 45. 30

Example 2nd. Let us direct the moon to the mundane
parallel of Jupiter (converse motion.)

Here the moon moves conversely until she forms a pa-
rallel with Jupiter's place in the figure from the same angle
as before. Their distances are found above.

♃'s H. T. ♃'s dist. ☽'s H. T.
As 18. 30. : 101. 10. :: 14. 12. : 77. 39. = ☽'s second.
distance from the Imum Cœli on the same side of its cusp.

The moon's secondary distance . . 77. 39
Primary distance 42. 44

Arc of direction . 34. 55

Example 3rd. Direct the sun to the mundane parallel of Mercury, direct motion.

Right ascension of the sun 84. 57
Right ascension of the mid-heaven . 41. 57

The ☉'s distance from its cusp . 43. 0

Right ascension of Mercury . . . 62. 8
Right ascension of M. C. 41. 57

Primary distance of ☿ from the tenth = 20. 11

Tangent of the latitude . 53. 26. 10.12973
Tangent of ☿'s declination 17. 11. 9.19029

Sine of ☿'s A.D. under the pole of Birth 24. 38. = 9.62002

90 + 24. 38. = 114. 38. = ☿'s semi-diurnal arc ÷ 6 = 19. 6. the horary time of Mercury.

☉'s H. T. ☿'s dist. ☿'s H. T.

As 20. 56. : 43. :: 19. 6. : 39. 14. = Mercury's secondary distance, or the distance he must be on the contrary side of the medium cœli when the parallel is complete. To direct the sun conversely to the mundane parallel of Mercury, proceed as in the second example.

These are all the variety of cases that can well happen, so that by a careful attention to their solutions the young student will never be at a loss when calculating these important Problems. We shall now give the rules to calculate Rapt Parallels, which, as " Raphael " observes, are " arcs of extraordinary strength and power, even when life and death are concerned."

N.B. Parallels, both zodiacal and mundane, are (like the conjunction) good or evil, according as the promittor is a benevolent or malign star.

Problem to Calculate Rapt Parallels.

Rapt Parallels are the joint approach of two stars conversely to the medium cœli or fourth house, from which angles they are always formed by right ascension.

Rule 1st. Add their semi-arcs together (diurnal if the parallel is formed above, or nocturnal if below the earth).

2nd. Find the difference between their right ascensions.

3rd. Find the distance of the star that applies to the angle when the parallel is complete, (i. e. of that star which comes last to the cusp of the given angle) and call it the primary distance.

4th. As the sum of their semi-arcs is to the semi-arc of the planet applying to the angle, so is the difference of their right ascensions to the secondary distance.

5th. If both distances are on the same side of the angle, subtract the one from the other; if otherwise, add them, the sum or remainder will be the arc of direction.

Example.—In the former figure of birth, required the arc of direction of the sun to the rapt parallel of Mercury.

The semi-diurnal arc of the sun   125. 39
To + the semi-arc of mercury . 114. 38

                    Sum = 210. 17

Right ascension of the sun   . . 84. 57
Right ascension of Mercury . . 62. 8

Difference between R. A. of ☉ and ☿ = 22. 49

Right ascension of the sun   . . 84. 57
Right ascension of the medium coeli 41. 57

Dist. of ☉, the applying planet, fm. M.C. = 43. 0 primary

Sum of arcs ☉'s arc Diff. of R. A.'s.
As 240. 17. : 125. 39. :: 22. 49. : 11. 56. = secondary distance of the ☉ from the medium coeli on the same side.
          Primary distance 43. 0
          Secondary distance 11. 56

          Arc of direction = 31. 4

To direct the luminaries to their own rays in mundo.—
Make the proportional part of their semi-arcs the arc of
                            D 2

dicection.   Thus to direct the sun to his own quartile in
the present figure:—

The sun's semi-diurnal arc 2) 125. 39

Arc of direction = 62. 58

If the direction falls in two different semi-arcs, that is,
diurnal and nocturnal (as the $*$ or $\square$ would in the present
instance) the arc of direction must be calculated as in other
mundane aspects. The semi-sextile, sextile, quintile, quartile,
trine, sesquiquadrate, semi-quartile, biquintile, and oppo-
sition, are the only aspects which, together with the con-
junction, modern astrologers use—besides the parallels in
the zodiac and mundo—but for my part, I have no high
opinion of the semi-sextile or biquintile, whose effects, if
they have any effects, are very trifling.   In forming any
of these configurations from any other configuration, the
distances must all be measured by the semi-arc of the star
directed (or that which moves conversely).   Thus, to find
the sesquiquadrate from the trine, add or subtract (ac-
cording as the aspect is dexter or sinister) 1-sixth of the
semi-arc, because the sesquiquadrate is 1-sixth more than
the $\triangle$; to find it from the $\mathcal{E}$, take $\frac{1}{2}$ of the semi-arc in
the same manner, because the sesquiquadrate is $\frac{1}{2}$ of the
semi-arc less than the opposition.   Thus the $*$ is $\frac{1}{3}$ of the
semi-arc less than the quartile, and the quintile is 1-fifth
of $\frac{2}{3}$ of the semi-arc more than the sextile, or 1-fifth of
the semi-arc less than the quartile.   The semi-quartile is
half the semi-arc less than the quartile, or 1-sixth less than
the sextile.   The biquintile is 2-fifths of the sextile of a
semi-arc more than the trine, and 3-fifths of the same sextile
(or $\frac{2}{3}$ of the semi-arc) less than the opposition—the semi-
sextile is $\frac{1}{3}$ of the semi-arc less than the sextile, &c.; from
which proportions any one mundane aspect may be easily
calculated from another—the student being careful that the
aspect shall only include part of the same semi-arc in
which it is posited, and not to confound the dexter with
the sinister aspects.   A few examples will make these
instructions familiar.

Example 1st. From the ascendant to the quartile of the
sun, in page 48, I would find the $*$ and $\triangle$.

Arc of direction for the quartile 43. 0
Subtract ⅓ of the ☉'s semi-arc, because the ✶ is
formed before the □ 41. 53
                                          ———————
              Arc of direction for the ✶ = 1. 7
                                          ———————

                    To the quartile . . 43. 0
Add ⅓ of the ☉'s semi-arc, because the △ is ⅓
more than the □ and is formed after the □ . 41. 53
                                          ———————
Arc of direction of the Asc. to △ of ☉ 84. 53
                                          ———————

Again, from the ascendant to the quartile of the sun, re-
quired the sesquiquadrate.
Arc for the □ 43. 0
Add ½ ☉'s semi-arc, because the sesquiquadrate
is ½ the semi-arc more than the □, and is formed
after the quartile 62. 50
                                          ———————
                            Arc = 105. 50
                                          ———————

From the arc of direction of the sun to the mundane
quartile of the moon to calculate the sesquiquadrate,

        Arc of direction ☉ □ ☽   13. 18
        Add ⅓ of the ☽'s semi-arc 28. 24
                                   ———————
              Arc ☉ ✶ ☽ = 41. 42
                                   ———————

Which corresponds with the solution in page 53, Ex. 2nd.

From the arc of direction ☉ to △ ☽, Example the 3rd,
in the same page, required the arc to the sesquiquadrate.
        Arc of direction ☉ △ ☽ . . 22. 15
        Add 1-sixth of the ☉'s semi-arc 20. 57
                                      ———————
Arc ☉ to the sesquiquadrate of the ☽ eon. = 43. 12
                                      ———————

The proportions of the semi-arcs are added in the above
examples, because the required aspects are formed after the
given ones.

These rules and examples are very easy, and by being well versed in them the practitioner will soon be able to calculate them with the greatest expedition and accuracy. We shall now proceed to give the only true methods of rectification, which will complete all the rules necessary to be understood in the calculation of any Nativity.   Besides the following, other theories have been laid down as the Trutine of Hermes, Animoder of Ptolemy, &c., all of which are equally futile and erroneous; but the following will stand the test of experience in all cases, and are the only methods to be depended upon.

Precepts to rectify the Nativity of an Infant.

The exact moment of birth should be observed by a good time-piece.   Then, as soon as possible, a solar observation must be made either before or after noon, and the true time will be obtained as follows:

Given the latitude of the place, the sun's declination and altitude to find the hour of the day.
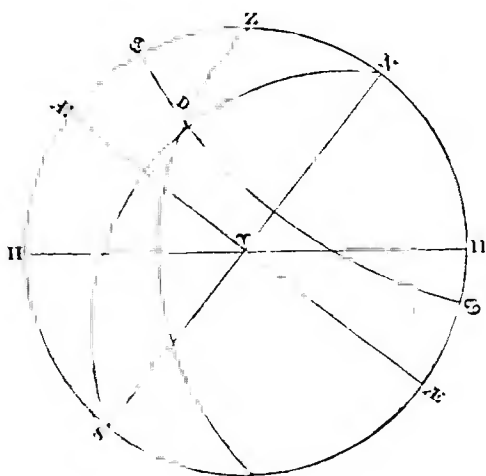
In the above diagram and in the oblique angled spherical triangle D Z N are given Z N = the co-latitude, D N the co-dec., and D Z the complement of the sun's altitude, to find the angle Z N D the time from noon, when the observation was made.

Rule.—From half the sum of the co-latitude, co-declination, and co-altitude, subtract the complement of the altitude and note the half sum and remainder. Then add together the secants of the latitude and declination, (rejecting the indices,) with the sines of the half sum and remainder; half the sum of the four logarithms is the cosine of half the hour angle; which, doubled, will be the true time from noon when the observation was made, from whence the watch may be corrected.

To rectify the Nativity of Personal Accidents.

" When angles are significators they will meet with a number of aspects which, when compared together with the time of accidents, will be so exactly alike in error, that the true time cannot possibly be mistaken."—*Wilson.*

Rules.—Obtain the exact times of as many personal accidents as possible, and convert the years and days of their occurrence into degrees and minutes of the equator, by the measure of time, termed Naibod's, (which is one year and five days for every degree) see page 235.

Then inspect the nativity, and observe what directional rays to the ascendant or medium cœli may be the most probable cause of each accident, (according to the rules given for that purpose in the latter part of the present work). Calculate the arc of direction to the estimate time of birth, which may be termed the false arc. The difference between this and the true arc found as above, will be the difference between the estimate and the true time of birth, in degrees and minutes of the equator, which may be turned into time by taking the proportion of 15 degrees to an hour.

Full examples will be found in the following nativities, which will render this most excellent method exceedingly easy and practicable.

Rules and Instructions to Calculate any Nativity.

After the nativity is truly rectified, a speculum must be constructed containing calculations of the right ascensions,

semi arcs, poles, &c. of the planets at birth, the exact form of which may be seen in the two following ones.

Afterwards draw out another speculum, exhibiting at one view the zodiacal aspects of every planet to the sun and moon, according to the order in which they meet those aspects, that each may be calculated in regular succession. These specula will save the student much time and labour, enabling him to bring out all the directions, in any nativity, with the greatest ease and pleasure.

Next direct the ascendant and mid-heaven to all the the aspects of each planet separately, calculating one mundane arc of direction from another, by the rules given in a former part of this work, by which method sixty or seventy directions to the angles may be brought up without the least difficulty.

Then proceed to calculate the zodiacal aspects to the luminaries, according to their order in the speculum, after which the mundane aspects to the sun and moon may be calculated, always working all those formed by one planet, before the aspects of any other planet are performed, because one mundane direction may so easily be proportioned from another.

After all the directions are thus brought up, they must be collected together in a table constructed for that purpose, containing, first, the aspects themselves, then the arcs of direction, and lastly, the age of the native at which they operate, equated by Naibod's measure of time, a table of which is given, page ~~245.~~ 181

Then nothing remains but to give judgment on each direction, and the nativity is complete.

N. B. When the place of birth is not on the meridian of London, the planets' places must be equated for the meridian of the nativity.

Thus, convert the longitude into time, and if the meridian of the place is east of London, add it to the true time of birth, but if west subtract; the sum or remainder will be the time on the meridian of London, to which equate the planets' places from the Ephemeris for the year of the nativity.

The Nativity of a person now living, with every direction

calculated in full.

The Eagle
♀ 29. 26

276 26

☉ ☿ 0. 46
10. 46

♓ 22

Fomahaut
♓ ♂ 6.6
Markab

♈ 1

Mirach

♉ 26

Plejades

Orion
II 18

II 21. 14 R

℞.fl.of Gem.

Procyon
♋ 25

NATUS EST.
1st Jan. 1780.
11 *h.* 39 *m.* A.M.
Lat. 53° 27' N.

♑ 6

♐ 18

♄ 4. 18
Hand of Oph.
Antares

♏ 26.

☽ 11. 52

♃ 21. 43
Arct.&
Virgo Spica
♎ 1

♌ 22
Cor Hydra
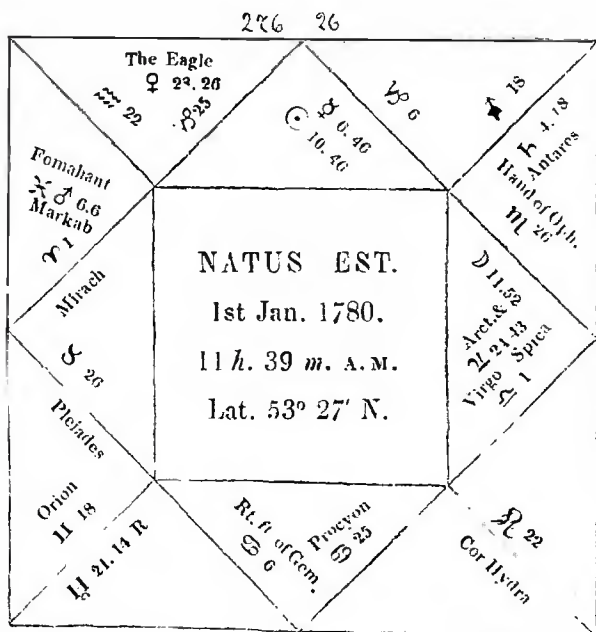
Planets' Latitudes.

♅	0.	8.	N.
♄	1.	48.	N.
♃	1.	16.	N.
♂	0.	53.	S.
☉	0.	0.	
♀	1.	26.	S.
☿	2.	37.	N.
☽	1.	46.	N.

The Construction of the Speculum.

First. Calculation of the planets' declinations.

Herschell's declination is thus found.*

As radius 10.00000
Is to tang. 23. 28 . 9.63761
So is sine ♅ long. 81. 14. 9.99490

To tang. of 1st > 23. 13. = 9.63251

90 — 0. 8. — 89. 52. — 23. 13. — 66. 39. the 2d angle.

As cosine of 1st > 23. 13. 9.96332
Is to cos. of 2d > 66. 39. . 9.59807
So is cosine 23. 28. . . . 9.96251

9.56058
9.96332

To sine of ♅ dec. — 23. 18. — 9..59726

Saturn's Declination.

As radius 10.00000
Is to tang. of 23. 28. . . 9.63761
So is sine of ♄'s long. 64. 18. 9.95176

To tang. of 1st angle — 21. 22. — 9.59237

♄'s lat.   1st angle.

90. + 1. 48. = 91. 48. — 21. 22.   70. 27. the 2nd angle.

As the cosine of the 1st angle 21. 22. — 9.96907
Is to cosine of 2d angle . . 70. 27. — 9.52492
So is cosine (obliq. of ecliptic) 23. 28. — 9.96251

9.18743
9.96907

To the sine of ♄'s declination 19. 17. = 9.51836

---

* The student would do well to compare these and all the follow-
ing calculations with the preceding rules and diagrams; for by doing
this he will not only see the reason of every operation, but be able
to demonstrate them in the clearest manner.

Jupiter's Declination.

As radius . . . . . . 10.00000 *Add all these*
Is to tang. 23. 28. . . . 9.63761
So is sine ♃ long. 24. 43. 9.62131

To tang. of the 1st angle 10. 17. = 9.25892

As cosine of the 1st angle 10. 17. 9.99297'
Is to cosine of 2d angle 80. 59. 9.19513 *2 / 2 < 3*
So is cosine of 23. 28. . . . 9.96251 *: int*

9.15764
9.99297 *Subtract*
these

To the sine of ♃'s declination 8. 24. = 9.16467

The 2d angle was obtained thus : —

90. + 1. 16. = 91. 16. — 10. 17. = 80. 59. the 2nd angle.

Mars' Declination.

As radius 10.00000
Is to tang. of 23. 28. . . 9.63761
So is sine ♂'s long. 23. 54. 9.60761

To tang. of 1st angle 9. 59. = 9.24522

90. — 0. 53. = 89. 7. — 9. 59. = 79. 8. the 2d angle.

As cosine of 1st angle 9. 59. 9.99337'
Is to cosine of 2nd angle 79. 8. 9.27537 *2*
So is cosine of 23. 28. . . 9.96251 *3*

9.23788
2 9.99337

To the sine of ♂'s declination = 10. 6. = 9.24451

The Sun's declination.

As radius 10.00000
Is to sine of ☉'s long. 79. 14. 9.99229 *Add there-*
So is sine of 23. 28. . . 9.60012

To the sine of ☉'s declination 23. 2. = 9.59241

Venus' Declination.

As radius 10.00000
Is to tang. 23. 28. . . . 9.63761 *Add there*
So is sine of ♀'s long. 61. 34. 9.94417

To tang. of 1st angle -- 20. 54 = 9.58178

90. — 1. 26. = 88. 31. — 20. 54. = 67. 40. the 2nd angle.

As cosine of 1st angle 20. 54. 9.97044 ¹
Is to cosine 2d angle 67. 40. 9.57978 ² *Add 2 & 3*
So is cosine of 23. 28. . . 9.96251 ³

9.54229 ¹ *Subtract 2*
9.97044 ² *from 1.*

To the sine of ♀'s declination 21.53. = 9.57185

Mercury's Declination.

As radius 10.00000
Is to tang. of 23. 28. . . 9.63761 *Add there.*
So is sine ☿'s long. 83. 14. 9.99696

To tang. 1st angle 23. 19. = 9.63457

90. + 2. 37 = 92. 37 — 23. 19. = 69. 18. the 2nd angle.

As cosine of 1st angle 23. 19. 9.96300 ¹
Is to cosine of 2d angle 69. 18. 9.54836 ² *Add 2 & 3*
So is cosine of 23. 28. . . 9.96251 ³

9.51087 ¹ *Subtract*
9.96300 ² *2 from 1*

To the sine of ☿'s declination 20.40. = 9.54787

The Moon's Declination.

As radius 10.00000
Is to tang. of 23. 28. . . 9.63761 *add these*
So is sine ☽'s long. 41. 52. 9.82439

To tang. of 1st angle 16. 10. = 9.46200

90. + 1. 46. = 91. 46. —16. 10. = 75. 36, the 2nd angle.
As cosine of 1st angle 16. 10. 9.98248 *1*
Is to cosine of 2d angle 75. 36. 9.39566 *2* *Add 2 & 3*
So is cosine of 23. 28. . . 9.96251 *3*

9.35817 *1* *Subtract 2*
9.98248 *2* *from 1*

To the sine of ☽'s declination 13. 44. = 9.37569

The name of the planet's declinations may be ascertained by a reference to the rule in Problem 4th, and to the Speculum.

Next find the Right Ascensions of the Planets, and first

The Right Ascension of Herschell.

As cosine of ♅'s declination 23. 18. . 9.96305 *1*
Is to cosine ♅ long. from ♈ — 81. 14. 9.18302 *2* *Add 2*
So is cosine of his latitude 0. 8. . . 9.99999 *3* *and 3*

9.18301 *1* *Subtract*
9.96305 *2* *2 from 1*

To the cosine of ♅'s R. A. 80. 27. = 9.21996

The Right Ascension of Saturn.

As cosine of ♄'s declination 19. 17. 9.97492 *1*
Is to cosine of his long. past ♎ 64. 18. 9.63715 *2* *Add 2 &*
So is cosine of his latitude 1. 48. . . 9.99979 *3*

9.63694 *1* *Subtract*
9.97492 *2* *2 from 1*

To cos. of 62. 40. + 180. = 242. 40. ♄'s R.A.=9.66202

The Right Ascension of Jupiter.

As cosine of ♃'s declination 8. 24.   .   9.99531
Is to cosine of his long. past ♎ 24. 43.   9.95827
So is cosine of ♃'s latitude 1. 16.   .   9.99989

$$\begin{array}{r} 9.95816 \\ 9.99531 \end{array}$$

To cos. of 23.22. + 180. = 203.22. ♃'s R.A. = 9.96285

The Right Ascension of Mars.

As cosine of ♂'s declination 10. 6.   .   9.99322
Is to cosine of his long. from ♈ 23. 54.   9.96107
So is cosine of ♂'s latitude 0. 53.   .   9.99995

$$\begin{array}{r} 9.96102 \\ 9.99322 \end{array}$$

To cos. of 21. 47. 360. — 21.47. = 338. 13. ♂ R.A. = 9.96780

The Sun's Right Ascension.

As cosine of ☉'s declination 23. 2.   .   9.96392
Is to cosine of his long. from ♈ 79.11. 9.27140
So is radius 10.00000

To cos. of 78. 17. — from 360. = 281.43. ☉'s R.A. = 9.30748

The Right Ascension of Venus.

As cosine of ♀'s declination 21. 53.   9.96752
Is to cosine of her long. from ♈ 61. 34. 9.67773
So is cosine of ♀'s latitude 1. 26.   .   9.99986

$$\begin{array}{r} 9.67759 \\ 9.96752 \end{array}$$

To cos. of 59. 8. — from 360. = 300. 52. ♀'s R.A. = 9.71007

Mercury's Right Ascension.

As cosine of ☿'s declination 20. 40. .   9.97111
Is to cosine of his long. from ♈ 83. 14.   9.07124
So is cosine of ☿'s latitude 2. 37.   .   9.99955

9.07079
9.97111

To cos. of 82.47.— from 360.=277.13. ☿'s R.A.= 9.09968

The Moon's Right Ascension.

As cosine of the ☽'s declination. 13. 44.   9.98740
Is to cosine of her long. past ♎ 41. 52.   9.87198
So is cosine of ☽'s latitude   .   1. 46.   9.99979

9.87177
9.98740

To cosine of 41. 31. + 180. — 221. 31. ☽'s R.A. = 9.87437

The ascensional differences of all the planets under the pole of birth (the latitude of birth), must now be calculated. Thus for

The Ascensional Difference of Herschell.

To the tangent of the latitude 53. 27.   10.13000
Add the tangent of Herschell dec. 23. 18.   9.63414

= A. D. of Herschell . . . 35. 31. = 9.76414

Saturn's Ascensional Difference.

Tangent of the latitude . . 53. 27.   10.13000
Tangent of ♄'s declination . 19. 17.   9.54390

Sine of ♄'s asc. diff. . . . 28. 10. = 9.67390

Jupiter's Ascensional Difference.

Tangent of the latitude . . 53. 27.   10.13000
Tangent of ♃'s declination .   8. 24.   8.16928

Sine of ♃'s asc. diff. . . . 11. 30. = 9.29928

The Ascensional Difference of Mars.

Tangent of the latitude	. .	53. 27.	10.13000
Tangent of ♂'s declination	.	10. 6.	9.25073
Sine of ♂'s asc. diff.	. . .	13. 54. =	9.38073

The Sun's Ascensional Difference.

Tangent of the latitude	. .	53. 27.	10.13000
Tangent of ☉'s declination	.	23. 2.	9.62855
Sine of ☉'s asc. diff.	. . .	35. 0.	9.75855

The Ascensional Difference of Venus.

Tangent of the latitude	. .	53. 27.	10.13000
Tangent of ♀'s declination	.	21. 53.	9.60386
Sine of ♀'s asc. diff.	. . .	32. 48. =	9.73386

Mercury's Ascensional Difference.

Tangent of the latitude	. .	53. 27.	10.13000
Tangent of ☿'s declination	.	20. 40.	9.57657
Sine of ☿'s asc. diff.	. . .	30. 35. =	9.70657

The Moon's Ascensional Difference.

Tangent of the latitude	. .	53. 27.	10.13000
Tangent of ☽'s declination	.	13. 11.	9.38808
Sine of ☽'s asc. diff.	. . .	19. 15. =	9.51808

The semidiurnal and seminocturnal arcs of all the planets must next be ascertained, by Problems 7th and 8th.

Thus find the Semiares of Saturn.

90.

— ♄'s asc. diff. because his 28. 10 declination is south

= ♄'s semidiurnal arc = 61. 50

Add instead of subtracting ⎫
the A. D. of ♄ and we ⎬ . 118. 10
shall have his seminoc ⎪
turnal arc . . . . . ⎭

Herschell's Semiarcs.

90. 0

Subtract ♅'s A. D. because his declination is north   35. 31

The remainder is ♅'s seminocturnal arc   .   .   = 54. 29

Add his A. D. to 90. the sum will be his semidiurnal arc   .   .   .   .   = 125. 31

Jupiter's Semiarcs.

90. 0

Subtract ♃'s A. D. because he has south declination   11. 30

The remainder is ♃'s semidiurnal arc   .   .   .   = 78. 30

Added, we shall have his seminocturnal arc   .   = 101. 30

The Semiarcs of Mars.

90. 0

Subtract ♂'s A. D. because his dec. is south also   13. 54

The semidiurnal arc of ♂ is   .   .   .   .   .   .   = 76. 6

Added, as in the last case, or his semidiurnal arc subtracted from 180° the seminocturnal arc will be found to be 103. 54

The Sun's Semiarcs.

$90 + 35 = 125.$ the sun's seminocturnal arc.
$90 - 35 = 55.$ his semidiurnal arc, for the same reason as before.

The Semiarcs of Venus.

$90 - 32. 48 = 57. 12.$ the semidiurnal arc of Venus.
$90 + 32. 48 = 122. 48.$ her seminocturnal arc.

Mercury's Semiarcs.

$90 - 30. 35 = 59. 25.$ Mercury's semidiurnal arc.
$90 + 30. 35 = 120. 35.$ Mercury's seminocturnal arc.

The Moon's Semiarcs.

$90 - 19. 15 = 70. 45.$ the ☽'s semidiurnal arc.
$90 + 19. 15 = 109. 15.$ her seminocturnal arc.

The diurnal horary times of each planet, as they are found in the following speculum, are ascertained by dividing the semidiurnal arc by 6; and the nocturnal horary times, by dividing the seminocturnal arcs in the same manner by 6.

Calculations of the celestial Pole of each Planet.
The Pole of Herschell.

Right asc. of the Imum cœli . . 96. 26
Right asc. of the planet ♅ . . . 80. 27

♅'s right distance from the 4th house = 15. 59

♅ sem. noc. arc   ♅'s R. D.
As 54. 29. : 90. :: 15. 59. : 26. 6. diff. of circles of position.

Diff. of ♅'s circle of position and that of the 1. C. 26. 6
— ♅'s right distance from the 4th 15. 59

Asc. diff. of ♅ under his own pole . . . . = 10. 7

Sine of Herschell's asc. diff. 10. 7. 9.24466
+ cotangent of his declination 23. 18. 10.36586

Tangent of Herschell's pole 22. 11. = 9.61052

Saturn's Pole.

Right ascension of the mid heaven . 276. 26
Right ascension of Saturn 242. 40

♄'s right distance from the M. C. . . 33. 46

♄ S. D. arc   ♄ R. D.
As 61. 50. : 90. :: 33. 46. : 19. 9. diff. of circles of position.

Difference of ♄'s cir. of pos. and that of the M.C. = 19. 9
— ♄'s right distance from the M. C. 33. 46

Asc. diff. of ♄ under his own pole 15. 23

Sine of Saturn's asc. diff. . 15. 23. 9.42461
+ cotangent of his declination 19. 17. 10.45609

Tangent of Saturn's pole . 37. 14. = 9.88070

Jupiter's Pole.

Right ascension of the mid heaven . 276. 26
Right ascension of Jupiter 203. 22

♃'s right distance from the M.C. . . 73. 4

♃ S. D. arc   ♃'s R. D.
As 78. 30. : 90. :: 73. 4. : 83. 46. diff. of circles of po-
sition.
Diff. of ♃'s circle of position and that of the M. C. = 83. 46
— ♃'s right distance from the M. C. 73. 4

Asc. diff. of ♃ under his own pole 10. 42

Sine of Jupiter's asc. diff. . 10. 42. 9.26873
+ cotangent of ♃'s declination 8. 24. 10.83072

Tangent of Jupiter's pole . 51. 30.=10.09945

The Pole of Mars.

Right ascension of Mars 338. 13
Right ascension of the M. C. . . . 276. 26

Right dist. of ♂ from the M. C. . . 61. 47

♂'s S. D. arc   R. Dist. Diff. of cir. R. Dist.
As 76. 6. : 90. :: 61. 47. : 73. 4. — 61. 47 = 11. 17.
A. D. of ♂.
Sine of Mars' asc. diff. . 11. 17. 9.29150
+ cotangent of his declination 10. 6. 10.74927

Tangent of Mars' pole . . 42. 19.=10.04077

The Sun's Pole.

The Sun's right ascension 281. 43
Right ascension of the medium cœli . 276. 26

Right dist. of the ☉ from the M. C. . 5. 17

☉ sem. arc   R. dist. Diff. of cir. R. dist.

As 55. : 90. : 5. 17. : 8. 39. — 5. 17 = 3. 22. ☉'s A. D. under his own pole.

Sine of the Sun's asc. diff.   3. 22.   8.76883
+ cotangent of his declination 23. 2.   10.37145

Tangent of the Sun's Pole . 7. 52. = 9.14028

The Pole of Venus.

Right ascension of Venus .   .   ,   . 300. 52
Right ascension of the M. C. .   .   . 276. 26

Right distance of Venus from the M. C. 21. 26

♀'s S. D. arc   R. dist.   Diff. of cir. ♀'s R. dist.

As 57. 12. : 90 :: 21. 26. : 38. 27. — 21. 26. = 14. 1.
A. D. of ♀ under her own celestial pole.

Sine of the asc. diff. of Venus 14. 1.   9.38418
+ cotangent of her declination 21. 53.   10.39614

Tangent of the pole of Venus 31. 6.   9.78032

The Pole of Mercury.

Right ascension of Mercury 277. 13
Right ascension of the M. C. .   .   . 276. 26

Right distance of Mercury from the M. C.   . 47

☿'s S. D. arc   ☿'s R. dist. Diff. of cir. ☿'s R. D.

As 59. 25. : 90 :: 0. 47. : 1. 11. — 0. 47. = 0. 24. his ascensional difference under his own pole.

Sine of Mercury's asc. diff.   0. 24.   7.84393
+ cotangent of his declination 20. 40.   10.42342

Tangent of Mercury's pole ·   1. 4.   8.26735

The Moon's Pole.

Right ascension of the M. C. .   .   . 276. 26
Right ascension of the Moon .   .   . 221. 31

Right distance of the Moon from the M. C. 54. 55

☽'s S. D. are   ☽'s R. dist.   Diff. of cir.   ☽'s R. dist.
As 70. 45. : 90. :: 54. 55. : 69. 42. — 54. 55. = 14. 47.
          the Moon's asc. diff. under her own pole.
       Sine of the Moon's asc. diff. 14. 47.   9.40682
       + cotangent of her declination 13. 44.   10.61192

       Tangent of the Moon's pole 46. 18.   10.01874

These are all the calculations necessary to be made pre-
vious to bringing up the zodiacal and mundane directions;
and when collected together, form a complete speculum—
so called because it is, as it were, a looking glass shewing
at one view the elements of the whole nativity. The fol-
lowing is a specimen, which the artist may improve
as he pleases.

Planets	Latitude.	Declination	R. A. with Latitude.	A. D. under the Horoscope.	Poles	Semidiurnal Arc.	Semidiurnal Arc.	Diurnal Horary Time.	Nocturnal Horary Time.	Asc. Diff under the Plan. Poles.
♄	0. 8 N.	23.18 N.	80. 27	35. 31	22. 11	125. 31	51. 29	20. 55	9. 5	10. 7
♃	1.48 N.	19.17 S.	212. 10	28. 10	37. 11	61. 50	118. 10	10. 18	19. 42	15. 23
♃	1.16 N.	8.24 S.	203. 22	11. 30	51. 30	78. 30	101. 30	13. 5	16. 55	10. 42
♂	0.53 S.	10. 6 S.	338. 13	13. 54	42. 19	76. 6	103. 54	12. 41	17. 19	11. 17
⊙	—	23. 2 S.	281. 43	35. 0	7. 52	55. 0	125. 0	9. 10	20. 50	3. 22
♀	1.26 S.	21.53 S.	300. 52	32. 48	31. 6	57. 12	122. 48	9. 32	20. 28	14. 1
☿	2.37 N.	20.40 S.	277. 13	30. 36	1. 4	59. 25	120. 35	9. 51	20. 6	0. 24
☽	1.16 N.	13.41 S.	221. 31	19. 15	46. 18	70. 45	109. 15	11. 48	18. 12	14. 17

Rectification of the Nativity.

The time of this nativity was not *exactly* known, but was stated as having been between 11 h. 30 m. A. M. and meridian; and besides several illnesses, the time of marriage was given (viz.—when the native was 24 years and 288 days old), whereby the nativity might be exactly rectified. I erected a figure for the intermediate time, 11 h. 45 m. A. M. and looking over the positions of the planets—Venus lady of the seventh—to the mid-heaven, I found to be a most apt direction for marriage, and of course proceeded to rectify by that event thus :—

Twenty-four years and 288 days are equal to 21° 26′ (according to Naibod's measure of time), which is the true arc of direction.

The ☉'s right ascension at birth . .	281. 43
— 15 minutes converted into degrees	3. 45
Right ascension of the M. C. . . .	277. 58
Right ascension of Venus	300. 52
— Right ascension of the mid-heaven	277. 58
False arc of direction M. C. ☌ ♀ . .	22. 54
True arc of direction M. C. ☌ ♀ . .	24. 26
False arc ditto subtract . . .	22. 54
Difference between the true and false arc.	1. 32

This difference, converted into time, is 6 minutes, which shews that the native was born at 11 hours 39 min. A. M.—Thus 11 h. 45 m. — 6 m. = 11 h. 39 m. and

R. A. of M.C. to the false time . .	277. 58
Subtract the above difference . . .	1. 32
Right asc. of the M.C. at the true time of birth	276. 26

When the planets' places are equated to the true time of birth, they will appear as in the preceding horoscope.

We must now proceed to calculate the arcs of direction

to the ascendant and mid-heaven, according to the rules and instructions before given.

First, the Asc. and M. C. to the aspects of Herschell.

Right ascension of Herschell	80. 27
+ ⅓ of Herschell's seminocturnal arc . .	41. 50
	122. 17
Subtract the R. A. of the Imum cœli . .	96. 26
Ascendant to $*$ of Herschell. Arc	25. 51

For the semiquartile add 1-6th of Herschell's semiarc, because the semiquartile is 1-6th less than the $*$ and is formed after the sextile . 20. 55

Asc. to the semiquartile and M. C. to the sesquiqua-drate of Herschell. Arc . . .	46. 46
+ 1-6th of Herschell's semiarc . . .	20. 55
M. C. to $\triangle$ of Herschell .	67. 41

Asc. and M. C. to Saturn's aspects.

The M. C. to the semiquartile of ♄ is past—then find the arc to the $*$. R. A. of ♄ . .	242. 40
+ ⅓ of ♄'s semidiurnal arc	41. 15
	283. 55
Subtract the R. A. of the M. C. .	276. 26
M. C. to the sextile of ♄. Arc	7. 27

Arc of direction to the sextile . .	7. 27
+ ⅓ of Saturn's semidiurnal arc to find the ☐ because the ☐ is ⅓ more than the sextile . .	20. 37
Ascend. to the $\mathcal{S}$ and M.C. to the quartile of ♄. Arc	28. 4

To find the arc of direction M. C. to the quintile of ♄—1-5th of his semiarc, because the quintile is 1-5th less than the quartile, and is formed before the quartile 12. 22

M. C. to the quintile of ♄. Arc . 15. 42

Arc of direction of the M. C. to the quartile of ♄   28. 4

To find the trine, add ⅓ of his seminocturnal arc,
because the trine is formed below the earth, and
is ⅓ of a semiarc more than the quartile   .   39. 23

      M. C. to the trine of ♄. Arc   .   67. 27

     Ascendant and M. C. to Jupiter's Aspects.

First direct the ascendant to the ☍ and the M. C.
to the quartile of Jupiter.

   Right ascension of Jupiter   .   .   . 203. 22

   + Jupiter's semidiurnal arc   .   .   . 78. 30

                               281. 52

   Right ascension of the M. C.   .   .   . 276. 26

Arc of direction asc. to the ☍ and M. C. to the quar-
tile of Jupiter   .   .   .   5. 26

Then find the arc M. C. to the trine of Jupiter, by
adding ⅓ of Jupiter's seminocturnal arc, because
the trine is formed below the earth, and is ⅓
greater than the quartile   .   .   . 33. 50

    M. C. to the trine of Jupiter. Arc   .   39. 16

Then for the sesquiquadrate + 1-6th of the semi-
nocturnal arc, because the sesquiquadrate is 1-6th
more than the trine, and is formed after it   .   16. 55

Ascendant and M.C. to the sesquiquadrate of ♃. Arc 56. 11

    Ascendant and M. C. to the Aspects of Mars.

First, find the arc of direction of the M. C. to the ✳ of ♂
by bringing him to the cusp of the 12th, thus—

   Right ascension of Mars   .   -   .   . 338. 13

   — ⅔ of Mars' semidiurnal arc   .   .   . 50. 44

                               287. 29

   Subtract R. A. of M. C.   .   .   . 276. 26

      M. C. to the ✳ of ♂. Arc   .   11. 3

From this arc find the semiquartile, by adding 1-6th

of ♂'s semidiurnal arc, to bring him to the mid.
of the 11th house 12. 41

Ascendant and M. C. to the semiquartile of ♂. Arc   23. 44
Then to find the asc. to the ✶ of ♂, + 1-6th more
of his semidiurnal arc, because the ✶ is 1-6th
greater than the semiquartile   .   .   .   12. 41

Ascendant to the ✶ of ♂. Arc   .   .   36. 25

Right ascension of Mars   .   .   . 338. 13
— Right ascension of the mid-heaven   . 276. 26

M. C. to the ☌ and Asc. to the quartile of ♂. Arc   61. 47
To direct the Asc. to the quintile of ♂, subtract
1-5th of his semidiurnal arc, because the quintile
is 1-5th less than the quartile, and is formed
before the quartile   .   .   .   15. 13

Ascendant to the quintile of ♂ = 46. 34

Ascendant and mid-heaven to the Aspects of the Sun.
First M. C. to the ☌, and at the same time Asc.
to the quartile of the ☉.
Right ascension of the ☉ .   .   . 281. 43
Right ascension of the M. C.   .   . 276. 26

Arc = 5. 17

Ascendant to the □ of the ☉. Arc .   . 5. 17
To direct it to the △ of the ☉ add ⅓ of the ☉'s semi-
diurnal arc as the △ is ⅓ greater than the □   . 18. 20

Asc. to the △ of the ☉. Arc = 23. 37
Asc. to the sesquiquadrate and M. C. to the semi-
quartile of the ☉ + 1-6th of the ☉'s semi-arc .   9. 10

Asc. to the sesquiquadrate and M. C. of the semi-
quartile of the ☉ = 32. 47
Next find the M. C. to the sextile of the ☉, by adding
1-6th more of his semidiurnal arc, because the

sextile is 1-6th greater than the semiquartile and
is formed afterwards 9. 10

M. C. to the sextile of the ☉ Arc of direction 41. 57
⅓ of ☉'s semidiurnal arc added will bring the ☉ to
the cusp of the seventh, because the □ is ⅓ of
the semi-arc greater than the sextile . . 18. 20

M. C. to the □ and Asc. to the ☍ of the ☉. Arc = 60. 17

Find the arc of direction of the M. C. to the quintile
of the ☉ thus — 1-5th of his semidiurnal arc, be-
cause the quintile is 1-5th less than the quartile . 11. 0

M. C. to the quartile of the ☉. Arc 49. 17

Ascendant and Mid-heaven to the Aspects of Venus.

Arc of direction of the ascendant to the □ of ♀ . 24. 26
To find the △, add ⅓ of ♀'s semidiurnal arc, be-
cause the △ is ⅓ greater than the □ above the
earth 19. 4

Ascendant to the △ of ♀. Arc 43. 30

+ 1-6th of the semidiurnal arc of ♀ to find the
sesquiquadrate, because it is 1-6th of a semiarc
greater than the △ 9. 32

Asc. to the sesquiquadrate and M. C. to the semi-
quartile of ♀. . . . Arc 53. 2
Find the arc M. C. to the sextile of ♀. Thus, add
1-6th of ♀'s semidiurnal arc, because the sextile is
1-6th of the semiarc greater than the semiquartile 9. 32

M. C. to the sextile ♀. Arc — 62. 34

Ascendant and M. C. to the Aspects of Mercury.

As ☿ is nearly on the cusp of the 10th, find the arc of
direction of the M. C. to the conjunction of ☿ : thus—

Right ascension of Mercury . . 277. 13
— Right asc. of the mid-heaven . 276. 26

M. C. to the ♂ and asc. of □ of ☿. Arc =   0. 47
   + ⅓ of ☿'s semidiurnal arc   .   .   19. 48

Asc. to the △ of ☿. Arc —   20. 35
Now bring out the sesquiquadrate to the ascendant
  by adding 1-6th of ☿'s semidiurnal arc, because
  the sesquiquadrate is formed after the △, and is
  1-6th of the semiarc greater than the △   .   .   9. 54

Ascendant to the sesquiquadrate and M. C. to the
               semiquartile of ☿. Arc = 30. 29
  + 1-6th of ☿'s semidiurnal arc   .   .   .   9. 54

M. C. to the sextile of ☿. Arc 40. 23
Find the arc asc. to the ☍ and M. C. to the □ of ☿,
  viz. add ⅖ of his semidiurnal arc to the sextile   19. 48

Asc. to ☍ and M. C. to □ of ☿. Arc 60. 11
— 1-5th of ☿'s semidiurnal arc   .   .   . 11. 53

M. C. to the quintile of ☿. Arc 48. 18

Medium Cœli and Ascendant to the Aspects of the Moon.
First M. C. to the ☍ and the Ascendant to the ☍ of the ☽.
Right ascension of the ☽ 221. 31
  + the ☽'s semidiurnal arc 70. 45

                                             292. 16
Subtract the Right asc. of the M. C.   .   . 276. 26

Arc of direction of the asc. to the ☍ of the ☽ —   15. 50
  + ⅓ of the ☽'s seminocturnal arc, because the △
  is formed under the earth 36. 25

Ascendant to the △ of the ☽. Arc   52. 15
  + 1-6th of the ☽'s seminocturnal arc   .   . 18. 13

M. C. and Asc. to the sesquiquadrate of the ☽. Arc 70. 28

Arc of direction M. C. to the □ of the ☽ 15. 50
From this arc find the quintile thus:
— 1-5th of the ☽'s semidiurnal arc, because the
quintile is 1-5th of the semiarc less than the □   14. 9

M. C. to the quintile of the ☽ . Arc 1. 41

The Sun to the Zodiacal Parallel of Venus.

The sun it will be found acquires the declination of ♀
in ♑ 20° 53'.   Then for the ☉'s R. A. there.

As cosine of ☉'s dec. 2I. 53   .   .   9.96752
Is to cos. of the long. short of ♈ 69. 7   9.55202
So is radius 10.00000

To the cos. of 67. 25 — from 360. =
    292. 35. the ☉'s R. A. in ♑ 20. 53.   9.58450

Tang. of the ☉'s pole 7. 52   .   . 9.14041
+ tang. of the declination 21. 53   . 9.60386

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect 3. 11 = 8.74427

Right ascension of the aspect   .   . 292. 35
Add the A. D. because the declination
    is south 3. 11

O. A. of the aspect under the ☉'s pole 295. 46
O. A. of the ☉ under his own pole   285. 5

Arc of direc. of the ☉ to the parallel of ♀ =   10. 41

The Sun to the Zodiacal Parallel of Mercury.

The sun arrives at the dec. of ☿ in ♑ 27. 35.

As cosine of ☿'s declination 20. 40   9.66562
Is to cosine of the longitude of the
    aspect short of ♈ 62. 25   .   9.97111
So is radius   .   .   . 10.00000

To cos. of 60. 20 — from 360. = 299. 40 R. A. 9.69451

Tangent of the sun's pole 7. 52   9.14041
+ tangent of ☿'s declination 20. 40   9.57658

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect = 2. 59 =   8.71699

Right ascension of the aspect   299. 40
Ascensional difference   2. 59

O. A of the aspect under the ☉'s pole   302. 39
O. A. of the ☉ under the same pole   285. 5

Arc of direction = 17. 34

The Sun to the Zodiacal Parallel of Saturn.
The aspect falls in ♒ 4. — declination 19. 17 S.

                360. 0
♄'s long.   304. 0
              ──────
               56. 0

As cosine of ♄'s declination 19. 17   9.97492
Is to cos. of the long. short of ♈ 56. 0   9.74756
So is radius   .   .   10.00000

To cosine of 53. 40 — from 360. =
                       306. 20 R. A. — 9.77264

Tangent of the sun's pole 7. 52   9.14041
+ tangent of ♄'s declination 19. 17   9.54390

Sine of A. D. of the aspect 2. 46   8.68431

Right ascension   .   . 306. 20
Ascensional difference   2. 46

O. A. of the aspect under the ☉'s pole   309. 6
O. A. of the ☉ under his own pole   285. 5

Arc of direction — 24. 1

The sun to the parallel of the moon's declination, which
he meets in ♒ 25. 24; declination 13. 44 S.

From cosine of the longitude	
of the aspect from ♈ 36. 36	9.90462
Subtract cos.of ☽'s dec. 13.44	9.98740

Remains cos. of 34. 14 — from 360. = 325. 44 — 9.91722

Tangent of the sun's pole 7. 52	9.14041
+ tangent of the ☽'s declination 13. 44	9.38808
Sine of the A. D. of the aspect 1. 59	8.52849
Right ascension of the aspect	325. 44
Ascensional difference	1. 59
O. A. of the aspect under the ☉'s pole	327. 43
O. A. of the ☉ do.	285. 5

Arc of direction = 42. 38

The Sun to the Zodiacal Parallel of Mars.   In ♓ 3. 52
where the ☉'s declination is 10. 6 S.

From the cos. of the long. short of ♈ 26. 8	9.95317
Subtract the cosine of ♂'s dec. 10. 6	9.99322

Cosine of 24. 14 — from 360. = 335. 46	
R. A. of aspect	9.95995
Tangent of the sun's pole 7. 52	9.14041
Tangent of Mars's declination 10. 6	9.25073
Sine of the A.D. of the aspect 1. 25	8.39114
Right ascension of the parallel	335. 46
Ascensional difference	1. 25
O. A. of the parallel under the sun's pole	337. 11
O. A. of the sun under the same pole	285. 5

Arc of direction — 52. 6

The Sun to the Parallel of Jupiter's declination 8. 24 S. which he acquires in ♓ 8. 29.

Cosine of the longitude of the parallel distant from ♈ 21. 31	9.96863
Cosine of Jupiter's declination 8. 24	9.99532

Cosine of 19. 53 —from 360. = 340. 7. R. A. 9.97331

Tangent of the sun's pole 7. 52	9.14041
Tangent of the declination 8. 24	9.16928

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect 1. 10   8.30969

Right ascension of the aspect	340. 7
Asc. diff. under the sun's pole	1. 10

O. A. of the parallel	341. 17
O. A. of the sun under his own pole	285. 5

Arc of direction = 56. 12

SPECULUM PHENOMENORUM,

OR

A TABLE OF ZODIACAL ASPECTS.

First to the Solar Orb.

⊙'s Dec.

The Sun to the zodiacal ✶ of ☽ in ♑ 11. 52	23.	1
semiquartile of ♄ - ♑ 19. 18	22.	4
semiquartile of ♂ - ♒ 21. 6	21.	48
quintile of ☽ - ♑ 23. 52	21.	31
☐ of ♃ - ♑ 24. 43	21.	22
☌ of ♀ - ♑ 28. 26		
✶ of ♄ - ♒ 4. 18	19.	13
sesquiquadrate of ♅ - ♒ 6. 14	18.	44
☐ of ☽ - ♒ 11. 52	17.	31
quintile of ♄ - ♒ 16. 18	15.	58
△ of ♅ - ♒ 21. 14	14.	26
semiquartile of ☿ - ♒ 21. 46	14.	16
△ of ♃ - ♒ 24. 43	13.	37
☐ of ♄ - ♓ 4. 18	9.	56
☌ of ♂ - ♓ 6. 6		
✶ of ☿ - ♓ 6. 46	9.	2
sesquiquadrate of ♃ - ♓ 9. 43	8.	18
△ of ☽ - ♓ 11. 52	7.	29
semiquartile of ♀ - ♓ 13. 26	6.	31

These are the principal zodiacal aspects formed by direct motion to the sun, who being giver of life, when he meets the zodiacal parallel of ♂ (followed by the ☐ of ♄ and ☌ of ♂), I am of opinion the flame of vitality will be quenched, and the spirit of the native will return to God who gave it. " Ora pro matre mihi."

Calculation of the Zodiacal Aspects.

——— ———

First. The Sun to the Sextile of the Moon.

As cosine of the declination 23. 1   9.96397
Is to cosine of the long. from ♈ 78. 8   9.31309
So is radius   .   .   .   10.00000
                                           ————————
To cos. of 77. 5 — from 360. = 282. 55 R.A. 9.34912
                                           ————————

Tangent of the ☉'s pole 7. 52   9.14041
Tangent of the declination 23. 1   9.62820
                                          ————————
    Sine of A. D. of the aspect 3. 22 = 8.76861
                                          ————————

Right ascension of the aspect   282. 55
Ascensional difference   3. 22
                                          ————————
O. A. of the aspect under the ☉'s pole   286. 17
O. A. of the sun   do.   285. 5
                                          ————————
            Arc of direction   1. 12
                                          ————————

The Sun to the Semisquare of Saturn.

As cosine of the declination 22. 4   9.96696
Is to cosine of the long. from ♈ 70. 42   9.51919
So is radius   .   .   .   10.00000
                                           ————————
To cos. of 69. 6 — from 360. = 290. 54 R.A. 9.55223
                                           ————————

Tangent of the sun's pole   7. 52   9.14041
Tangent of the declination   22. 4   9.60786
                                          ————————
Sine of ascensional difference 3. 13 = 8.74827
                                          ————————

Right ascension of the aspect .	290. 54
A. D. of ditto under the ☉'s pole	3. 13

O. A. of the aspect under ditto .	294. 7
O. A. of the sun	285. 5

Arc of direction   9. 2

The Sun to the Semiquartile of Mars.

As cosine of the declination . .	21. 48	9.96777
Is to cosine of the longitude of		
the aspect short of ♈ as before	68. 54	9.55630
So is radius		10.00000

To cos. of 67. 11 — from 360 = 292. 49 R.A.   9.58853

Tangent of the sun's pole	7. 52	9.14041
Tangent of the declination	21. 48	9.60203

Sine of the ascensional difference 3. 10 = 8.74244

Right ascension of the aspect	292. 49
Ascensional difference of ditto	3. 10

O. A. of the aspect under the ☉'s pole	295. 59
O. A. of the sun ditto . . .	285. 5

Arc of direction =   10. 54

The Sun to the Quintile of the Moon.

As cosine of the declination . .	21. 31	9.96863
Is to cosine of the longitude · .	66. 8	9.60704
So is radius		10.00000

To cos. of 64. 13 — from 360 = 295. 47 R.A.   9.63841

Tangent of the sun's pole	7. 52	9.14041
Tangent of the declination	21. 31	9.59577

Sine of the ascensional difference   3. 8   8.73618

Right ascension of the aspect . . 295. 47
Ascensional difference of ditto . . 3. 8

O. A. of the aspect 298. 55
O. A. of the sun under his own pole 285. 5

Arc of direction   13. 50

The Sun to the Quartile of Jupiter.

As cosine of the declination . . 21. 22   9.96907
Is to cosine of the long. as above 65. 17   9.62131
So is radius 10.00000

To cos. of 63. 19 — from 360 — 296. 41 R.A. 9.65224

Tangent of the sun's pole   7. 52   9.14041
Tangent of the declination   21. 22   9.59243

Sine of the ascensional difference   3. 6   8.73284

Right ascension of the aspect   . . .   296. 41
Asc. difference of ditto under the ☉'s pole   3. 6

Oblique ascension of the aspect   . . .   299. 47
Oblique ascension of the sun 285. 5

Arc of direction   14. 12

The Sun to the Conjunction of Venus.

Tangent of the sun's pole   7. 52   9.14041
+ Tangent of the dec. of ♀   21. 53   9.60386

Sine of the A. D. of ♀ under the ☉'s pole 3. 11 = 8.74427

Right ascension of Venus 300. 52
÷ Ascensional difference of ♀   . . .   3. 11

O. A. of ♀ under the pole of the sun   304. 3
— O. A. of the sun   ditto . . .   285. 5

Arc of direction = 18. 58

The Sun to the Sextile of Saturn.

As cosine of the declination . .	19. 13	9.97510
Is to cosine of the long. short of ♈ 55. 42		9.75191
So is radius		10.00000

To cos. of 53. 16 — from 360 = 306. 44 R.A.   9.77681

Tangent of the sun's pole . . .	7. 52	9.14041
Tangent of the declination . .	19. 13	9.54228

Sine of the asc. difference of the aspect 2. 46   8.68269

Right ascension of the aspect	306. 44
Asc. difference of ditto under the ☉'s pole .	2. 46

O. A. of the aspect	309. 30
O. A. of the sun	285. 5

Arc of direction   24. 25

The Sun to the Sesquiquadrate of Herschell.

As cosine of the declination .	18. 44	9.97636
Is to cos. of the long. taken as before 53. 46		9.77164
So is radius		10.00000

To cos. of 51. 23 — from 360 = 308. 37 R.A.   9.79528

Tangent of the sun's pole .	7. 52	9.14041
Tangent of the declination	18. 44	9.53119

Sine of the ascensional difference . 2. 41   8.67160

Right ascension of the aspect . .	308. 37
Ascensional difference of ditto . .	2. 41

O. A. of the aspect under the ☉'s pole	311. 18
O. A. of the sun under the same pole .	285. 5

Arc of direction   26. 13

The Sun to the Quartile of the Moon.

As cosine of the declination   .   17. 31   9.97938
Is to cosine of the long. short of ♈ 48. 8   9.82438
So is radius   .   .   .   10.00000

To cos. of 45. 35—from 360=314. 25 R. A. 9.84500

Tangent of the sun's pole   .   7. 52   9.14041
Tangent of the ~~longitude~~ die.ⁿ   .   17. 31   9.49916

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect   2. 30 = 8.63957

Right ascension of the aspect   .   .   314. 25
A. D. of ditto under the ☉'s pole   .   2. 30

O. A. of the aspect   .   .   .   316. 55
O. A. of the Sun   .   .   .   285. 5

Arc of direction   31. 50

The Sun to the Quintile of Saturn.

As cosine of the declination   15. 58   9.98291 Subtra-
Is to cosine of the long. short of ♈ 43. 42   9.85912   these
So is radius   .   .   .   10.00000

To cosine of 41. 5—from 360 = 318. 55. R.A. 9.87621

Tangent of the Sun's pole   .   7. 52   9.14041 Add th
Tangent of the declination   .   15. 58   9.45654

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect   .   2. 16   8.59695

Right ascension of the aspect   318. 55 Add these
Asc. diff. under the Sun's pole   2. 16

O. A. of the aspect   .   321. 11   Subtract th
O. A. of the Sun as before   285. 5

Arc of direction   36. 6

The Sun to the Trine of Herschell.

As cosine of the declination   14. 26   9.98607
Is to cosine of the long. short of ♈ 38. 46   9.89193
So is radius   .   .   .   10.00000

To cos. of 36. 23. — from 360 = 323. 37 R. A.   9.90586

Tangent of the Sun's pole   .   7. 52   9.14041
Tangent of the declination   .   14. 26   9.41057

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect   2.   2   8.55098

     Right ascension of the aspect   323. 37
     Asc. diff. under the Sun's pole   2.   2

     O. A. of the aspect under ditto   325. 39
     O. A. of the Sun as before   285.   5

         Arc of direction   40. 34

The Sun to the Semiquartile of Mercury.

As cosine of the declination   .   14. 16   9.98639
Is to cosine of the long. short of ♈ 38. 14   9.89514
So is radius   .   .   10.00000

To cosine of 35. 51.—from 360 = 324. 9. R. A.   9.90875

Tangent of the Sun's pole   .   7. 52   9.14041
Tangent of the declination   .   14. 16   9.40531

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect   2.   1 = 8.54572

     Right ascension of the aspect   324.   9
     Asc. diff. of the aspect   .   .   2.   1

  O. A. of the aspect under the ☉'s pole 326. 10
  O. A. of the Sun under ditto   .   285.   5

         Arc of direction   41.   5

The Sun to the Trine of Jupiter.

As cosine of the declination	13. 37	9.98762
Is to cosine of the longitude from ♈ 35. 17		9.91185
So is radius . .		10.00000

To cosine of 32.52.—from 360 = 327.8. R.A.		9.92423

Tangent of the Sun's pole .	7. 52	9.14041
Tangent of the declination .	13. 37	9.38423

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect	1. 31	8.42464

Right ascension of the aspect	327. 8
Asc. diff. under the Sun's pole	1. 31

O. A. of the aspect ditto .	328. 39
O. A. of the Sun as before .	285. 5

Arc of direction	43. 34

The Sun to the Quartile of Saturn.

As cosine of the declination	9. 56	9.99342
Is to cosine of the long. short of ♈ 25. 42		9.95476
So is radius . .		10.00000

To cosine of 23. 49.—from 360 = 336. 11 R.A.		9.96134

Tangent of the Sun's pole .	7. 52.	9.14041
Tangent of the declination .	9. 56	9.24335

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect .	1. 23	8.38376

Right ascension of the aspect	336. 11
Asc. diff. of ditto .	1. 23

O. A. of the aspect under the ⊙'s pole	337. 34
O. A. of the Sun as before .	285. 5

Arc of direction	52. 29

The Sun to the Conjunction of Mars.

Tangent of the Sun's pole .   7. 52   9.14041

Tangent of the declination of Mars 10. 6   9.25073

Sine of ♂'s A. D. under the ☉'s pole 1. 25 = 8.39114

Right ascension of Mars   .   336. 13

Asc. difference   .   .   1. 25

O. A. of ♂ under the ☾'s pole   339. 48 3°

O. A. of the ☉ under ditto   285. 5

Arc of direction   54. 43

The Sun to the Sextile of Mercury.

As cosine of the declination . 9. 2   9.9943

Is to cosine of the long. short of ♈ 23. 14   9.96327

So is radius 10.00000

To cosine of 21. 30 — from 360 = 338. 30   9.96869

Tangent of the sun's pole .   7. 52   9.14041

Tangent of the declination .   9. 2   9.20134

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect   1. 16   8.34175

Right ascension of the aspect   .   .   338. 30

+ Ascensional difference of ditto   .   .   1. 16

O. A. under the pole of the sun   .   .   339. 46

− O. A. of the sun under his own pole   .   285. 5

54. 41

The Sun to the Sesquiquadrate of Jupiter.

As cosine of the declination . 8. 18   9.99543

Is to the cos. of the long. short of ♈ 20. 17   9.97220

So is radius 10.00000

To cos. of 18. 34 — from 360 = 341. 26 R.A.   9.97677

Tangent of the sun's pole   .   7. 52   9.14041
✛ Tangent of the declination   .   8. 18   9.16401

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect   1.   9 = 8.30442

Right ascension of the aspect   341. 26
✛ Asc. difference under the ☉'s pole   1.   9

O. A. of the aspect ditto   .   342. 35
O. A. of the sun taken as before   285.   5   *w the t*

Arc of direction   57. 30

The Sun to the Trine of the Moon.

As cosine of the declination   .   7. 29 *1* 9.99628 *3w tw*
Is to cosine of the long. short of ♈ 18.   8 *b* 9.97788 *a pw*
So is radius 10.00000

To cos. of 16. 34 — from 360 = 343. 26 R. A.   9.98160

Tangent of the sun's pole   7. 52   9.14041
➕ Tangent of the declination   7. 29   9.11845

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect   1.   2   8.25886

Right ascension of the aspect   343. 26
✛ Ascensional difference of ditto   1.   2

O. A. under the sun's pole   344. 28
➖ O. A. of the sun under ditto   285. 5

Arc of direction   59. 23

The Sun to the Semiquartile of Venus.

As cosine of the declination   .   6. 31 *1* 9.99718 *Subtw*
Is to cosine of the long. short of ♈ 16. 34 *b* 9.98159
So is radius 10.00000

To cos. of 15. 14 — from 360 = 344. 46 R. A.   9.98441

Tangent of the sun's pole · 7. 52 9.14041
+ Tangent of the declination · 6. 31 9.05778

Sine of the A. D. of the aspect 0. 54 8.19819

Right ascension of the aspect · 344. 46
+ A. D. of ditto under the sun's pole 0. 54

O. A. of the aspect under ditto · 345. 40
— O. A. of the sun · · · 285. 5

Arc of direction = 60. 35

The Sun to the Mundane Aspects of each Planet.

The Sun to the sextile of Saturn.

Here Saturn moves conversely ; the aspect is therefore called direct, because the significator is supposed to remain fixed.

Right ascension of the sun 281. 43
— Right ascension of the M. C. 276. 26

☉'s distance from the M. C. 5. 17

The eighth house forms the ✳ to the M.C.; then find Saturn's distance from the eighth house thus:

Right ascension of Saturn · 242. 40
+ ⅔ of ♄'s semi-diurnal arc · 41. 13

283. 53
— Right ascension of M. C. 276. 26

Saturn's primary distance · 7. 27

Then, as the diurnal horary time of the sun 9. 10 is to its distance from the M. C. 5. 17, so is the diurnal horary time of Saturn 10. 18, to his secondary distance from the eighth house 5. 56, which is on the same side as the primary distance, because the sun has not passed the M. C.

F

Primary distance of Saturn	7. 27
— Secondary distance .	5. 56
Arc of direction	1. 31

Arc of direction ☉ to ✳ of ♄	1. 31
⊹ ⅓ of ♄'s semi-diurnal arc	20. 37
Arc of direction the ☉ to the ☐ of ♄	22. 8

The Sun to the trine of Saturn direct.

The trine is formed below the earth, consequently a new proportion must be taken.

Right ascension of Saturn .	242. 40
— ⅓ of ♄'s semi-nocturnal arc	78. 46
	163. 54
Subtract the R. A of the Imum cœli	96. 26
Saturn's primary dist. from the sixth =	67. 28

As the sun's diurnal horary time 9. 10. is to his distance from the M. C. 5. 17, so is Saturn's nocturnal horary time 19. 12. to his secondary distance from the sixth house 11. 21.

Primary distance of Saturn	67. 28
Secondary distance .	11. 21
Arc of direction	56. 7

The Sun to the conjunction of Saturn.

Here the significator must move conversely, consequently the direction is termed converse.

One-third of ♄'s semi-diurnal arc is .	20. 37
— his distance from the eighth house .	7. 27
Remains the distance of Saturn from the cusp of the ninth house	13. 10

The sun's distance from the M. C.   .   5. 17
+ ⅓ of ☉'s semi-diurnal arc   .   .   18. 20

The sun's primary distance from the ninth = 23. 37

As the diurnal horary time of Saturn, 10. 18. is to his distance from the ninth house, 13. 10., so is the sun's diurnal horary time, 9. 10. to his secondary distance, 11. 44., which is on the contrary side of the ninth from whence his primary distance was taken.

Primary distance of the sun   .   .   23. 37
Secondary distance   .   .   .   11. 44

Arc of direction ☉ to the ☌ of ♄   35. 21
— 1-6th of the ☉'s semi-diurnal arc   9. 10

Arc ☉ to the semiquartile of ♄ = 26. 11

The Sun to the Sextile of Jupiter converse.

Right ascension of Jupiter   .   .   203. 22
Add ♃'s semi-diurnal arc   .   .   78. 30

                                       281. 52
— R. A. of the M. C.   .   .   276. 26

Distance of ♃ from the seventh =   5. 26

The primary distance of the sun from the ninth house (which forms a ✳ with the seventh) is 23. 37.

As ♃'s diurnal horary time, 13. 5., is to his distance from the seventh, 5. 26., so is the ☉'s diurnal horary time, 9. 10., to his secondary distance, 3. 30., which is the distance he must be on the same side of the ninth to form the ✳ to ♃.

Primary distance of the sun   .   23. 37
— Secondary distance   .   .   3. 30

             Arc of direction =   20. 7
+ ⅔ of ☉'s semi-diurnal arc   .   36. 40

Arc ☉ to ☌ of ♃ =   56. 47
— ½ ☾'s semi-diurnal arc   .   .   27. 30

☾ to the semiquartile of ♃ = 29. 17

Arc of direction to the sextile   . 20. 7
— ⅓ of ☾'s semi-diurnal arc   . 18. 20

Arc of direction ☉ ☐ ♃   1. 17
— 1-5th of ☉'s semi-diurnal arc   . 11. 0

Arc of direc. of the ☉ to the quintile of ♃ = 12. 47

The Sun to the Trine of Jupiter direct.

Jupiter's distance from the seventh . 5. 26
+ ⅓ of his semi-nocturnal arc   . 33. 50

Primary distance of ♃ from the sixth 39. 16

As the sun's diurnal horary time, 9. 10., is to his distance from the M. C., 5. 17., so is the nocturnal horary time of Jupiter, 16. 55., to his secondary distance, 9. 45.

Primary distance from the sixth   . 39. 16
Secondary distance   .   .   . 9. 45

Arc of direction   . 29. 31

+ Jupiter's nocturnal horary time . 16. 55
Arc of direc. ☉ to the sesquiquadrate of ♃ 16. 26

The Sun to the Trine of Herschell direct.

Right ascension of Herschell   .   . 80. 27
+ ⅔ of ♅ semi-nocturnal arc   .   . 36. 19

  116. 46
Right ascension of the Imum cœli   . 96. 26

Primary distance of ♅ from the second · 20. 20

As the sun's diurnal H. T. 9. 10., is to his distance from the M. C. 5. 17., so is Herschell's nocturnal H. T., 9. 5.,

to his secondary distance, 5. 32., which is the distance he must be on the same side of the second house when the aspect is complete, because the sun is on that side of the tenth house.

Primary distance of Herschell	20. 20
Secondary distance	5. 32

Arc of direction ☉ to the △ of ♅	14. 48
+ ⅓ of ♅'s semi-nocturnal arc	18. 10

Arc of the ☉ to the □ of ♅	32. 58
− ½ ♅'s semi-nocturnal arc	27. 14

Arc of direc. ☉ to the sesquiquadrate of ♅   5. 44

The Sun to the Opposition of Herschell.

Here the sun must move conversely to form the aspect, the direction is of course converse.

Right ascension of the I. C.	96. 26
Right ascension of Herschell	80. 27

Distance of Herschell from the 4th	15. 59

The sun's primary distance from the M. C. is 5. 17., as Herschell's N. H. T. 9. 5. : his distance from the fourth house, 15. 59. :: the sun's diurnal horary time, 9. 10. to his secondary distance, 16. 8., on the opposite side of the M. C., where he will meet the opposition of Herschell.

Primary distance of the sun	5. 17
Secondary distance	16. 8

Arc of direction	21. 25

The Sun to the Sextile of Mars direct.

Right ascension of Mars	338. 13
− ⅔ of ♂'s semi-diurnal arc	50. 44

	287. 29
Right ascension of the M. C.	276. 26

Primary distance of Mars from the 12th house   11. 3

As the sun's D. H. T. 9. 10. : his distance from the M. C. 5. 17. :: the D. H. T. of Mars, 12. 41. : his secondary distance, 7. 19. on the same side of the 12th as his primary distance.

Primary distance of Mars . .	11. 3
Secondary distance . . .	7. 19
Arc of direction . .	3. 44
+ the diurnal horary time of Mars	12. 11
Arc of direction ☉ to the semiquartile of ♂	16. 25
+ ½ the semi-diurnal arc of Mars .	38. 3
Arc of direction ☽ to the ☌ of ♂	54. 28

The Sun to the Quartile of Mars converse.

¼ of Mars' semi-diurnal arc . . .	25. 22
— his distance from the twelfth . .	11. 3
Distance of Mars past the ascendant .	14. 19

Primary distance of the sun from the M. C. is 5. 17.

As the D. H. T. of ♂ 12. 41. : his distance past the ascendant, 14. 19. :: the sun's D. H. T. 9. 10. to his secondary distance—past the mid-heaven, 10. 21.

Primary distance	5. 17
Secondary distance . . .	10. 21
Arc of direction .	15. 38
+ ⅓ of ☉'s semi-diurnal arc . .	18. 20
Arc of direction ☉ to the △ of ♄	33. 58
+ ☉'s D. H. T. or 1-6th of his semi-diurnal arc	9. 10
Arc ☉ to the sesquiquadrate of ♂	43. 8

Arc of direction to the quartile   .   15. 35
— 1-5th of ☉'s semi-diurnal arc   .   11.   0

Arc of direction ☉ to the quintile of ♂   4, 35

The Sun to the ☌ of ♀ direct motion.

Right ascension of ♀   .   .   300. 52
Right ascension of the M. C. .   276. 26

Primary distance of ♀ from the M. C. 24. 26

As the ☉'s D. H. T. 9. 10. : his distance from the
M. C. 5. 17. :: the D. H. T. of ♀ 9. 32. : her secondary
distance from the M. C. 5. 30.

Primary distance of ♀   .   24. 26
Secondary distance   .   5. 30

Arc of direction   18. 56

The secondary distance is subtracted, because ♀ is on
the same side of the M. C. when the conjunction is
formed.

The Sun to the Sextile of Venus converse.

Right ascension of Venus   .   300. 52
— ⅓ of Venus's semi-diurnal arc   19.   4

                                      281. 48
Right ascension of the M. C.   276. 26

Distance of Venus from the M. C.   5. 22

There are various ways of taking the distances, a few
specimens of which may be useful, as the student may
choose that which he thinks fit.   Thus: —

The distance of Venus from the M. C. is 24. 26
— ⅓ of Venus's semi-diurnal arc   .   19.   4

The distance of Venus from the 11th as before   5. 22

Or,—Right ascension of Venus   .   300. 52
Right ascension of the M. C.   .   276. 26

Difference between their R. A.'s   .   24. 26
— ⅓ of Venus's semi-diurnal arc   .   19. 4

           Distance as above   5. 22

These examples will be sufficient to elucidate all methods of any utility.

The primary distance of the sun from the ninth, which forms a sextile with the eleventh house, is 23. 37. then, as the diurnal horary time of Venus, 9. 32. : her distance short of the eleventh, 5. 22. :: the D. H. T. of the ☉ 9. 10. : his secondary distance also short of the ninth, 5. 10.

Primary distance 23. 37
Secondary distance   .   .   .   5. 10

     Arc of direction required   18. 27
+ ¼ of ☉'s semi-diurnal arc   .   .   18. 20

     Arc ☉ to the quartile of Venus   36. 47
+ ⅓ of ☉'s semi-diurnal arc   .   .   18. 20

   Arc of direction ☉ to the △ of ♀   55. 7.

Arc of direction ☉ to the sextile of Venus   18. 27
— 1-6th of ☉'s semi-diurnal arc   .   9. 10

   Arc of direc. ☉ semiquartile of Venus   9. 17

Arc of direc. ☉ to the quartile of Venus   36. 47
— 1-5th of the ☉'s semi-diurnal arc   11. 0

      Sun to the quintile of Venus   25. 47

The Sun to the Conjunction of Mercury converse.
Right ascension of Mercury   .   277. 13
Right ascension of the M. C.   .   276. 26

Distance of Mercury from the M. C.   0. 47.

Primary distance of the Sun from the M. C. 5. 17.

As the D. H. T. of Mercury, 9. 54. : his distance from
the M. C. 47'. :: the sun's D. H. T. 9. 10. : his secondary
distance, or the distance he must be on the same side of
the M. C. before he meets the ☌ of ☿ 43'.

Primary distance	.5.17
Secondary distance	0. 43
Arc of direction	4. 34

The Sun to the Sextile of Mercury direct.

The sun's distance from the M. C. was found to be 5. 17.
Then to find the distance of Mercury from the cusp of the
eighth house, which forms a sextile with the M. C.

Take ⅔ of ☿'s semi-diurnal arc	39. 37
+ his distance from the M. C.	0. 47
Primary distance of ☿ from the eighth	40. 24

As the sun's D. H. T. 9. 10. : his distance from the
M. C. 5. 17. :: the D. H T. of ☿ 9. 54. : his secondary
distance, 5. 45. on the same side of the eighth house that
his primary distance was taken from.

Primary distance of ☿ from the eighth house	40 24
Secondary distance	5. 45
Arc of direction ☉ to the ✳ of ☿	34. 39
— 1-6th of ☿'s semi-diurnal arc	9. 54
Arc ☉ to the semiquartile of Mercury	24. 45
The sextile is	34. 39
+ ⅓ of Mercury's diurnal arc	19. 48
Arc of direc. ☉ to the quartile of Mercury =	54. 27

F 2

Or,—arc of direction for the semiquartile   24. 45
+ ½ Mercury's semi-diurnal arc   .   .   29. 42

Arc of direc. ☉ to the quartile of ☿ as before   54. 27
— 1-5th of the same semi-arc   .   .   11. 53
                                                    ─────
    Arc ☽ to the quintile of Mercury =   42. 34
                                                    ─────

The Sun to the Mundane Quartile of the Moon, direct
                        motion.

Right ascension of the moon   .   .   221. 31
Ascensional diff. of ☽ under the pole of 7th   19. 15
                                                    ─────
O. D. of the ☽ under the same pole   .   202. 16
O. D. of the seventh house   .   .   186. 26
                                                    ─────
The ☽'s primary distance from the seventh = 15. 50
                                                    ─────

As ☉'s D. H. T. : his distance from the M. C. 5. 17. ::
the ☽'s diurnal H. T. 11. 48. : her secondary distance
from the seventh house, 6. 48., which is the distance the
☽ will be on the same side of the seventh when the quartile
is complete.

                Primary distance   15. 50
                Secondary distance   6. 48
                                        ─────
                Arc of direction   9. 2
                                        ─────

The Sun to the Trine of the Moon, direct motion.

In this case a new proportion must be made, because the
moon forms the trine below the earth.

Right ascension of the moon   .   .   221. 31
—— ⅓ of the moon's semi-nocturnal arc .   72. 50
                                                    ─────
                                              118. 41
Right ascension of the Imum cœli   .   96. 26
                                                    ─────
Primary distance of the moon from the 6th   52. 15
                                                    ─────

As the ⊙'s D. H. T. 9. 10. : his distance from the M. C. 5. 17. :: the ☽'s nocturnal horary time (because the direction is formed in the nocturnal hemisphere) 10. 29. : her secondary distance from the sixth house.

Primary distance 52. 15
Secondary distance . . . 10. 29

Arc of direction 41. 46
+ the moon's nocturnal horary time 18. 12

Arc of direc. ⊙ to the sesquiquadrate of the ☽ 59. 58

The Sun to the Sextile of the Moon converse.
One third of the moon's semi-diurnal arc 23. 35
— her distance from the seventh house . 15. 50

The moon's distance from the eighth house 7. 45

The sun's primary distance from the M. C. 5. 17.
As the ☽'s D. H. T. 11. 48. : her distance from the cusp of the eighth house, 7. 45. :: the sun's diurnal horary time, 9. 10. to his secondary distance, 6. 1. on the oppo- site side of the medium cœli.

The sun's primary distance . . 5. 17
Secondary distance . . . 6. 1

Arc of direction 11. 18
— 1-5th of the ⊙'s ✱ (or ⅔ of his semi-d. arc) 7. 20

Arc of direction ⊙ to the quintile of the ☽ 3. 58

Arc of direction to the sextile . 11. 18.
+ 1-6th of the ⊙'s semi-diurnal arc 9. 10

Arc of direc. ⊙ to the semiquartile of the ☽ 20. 28

The Sun to the Rapt Parallel of Venus.
Right ascension of Venus . . 300. 52
Right ascension of the sun . . 281. 43

Difference of the right ascensions 19. 9

Right ascension of Venus . . 300. 52
Right ascension of the M. C. . 276. 26

Primary dist. of Venus, the apply-
    ing planet, from the M. C. . 24. 26

The sun's semi-diurnal arc . . 55. 0
The semi-diurnal arc of Venus . 57. 12

Sum of their semi-arcs   112. 12

As the sum of their semi-arcs, 112. 12. : the semi-arc
of Venus, 57. 12. :: the difference of the R. A's 19. 9. :
the secondary distance of Venus, 9. 46.

, Primary distance . 24. 26
Secondary distance . 9. 46

Arc of direction   14. 40

The Sun to the Rapt Parallel of Mars.
Right ascension of Mars . . 338. 13
Right ascension of the sun . . 281. 13

Difference   56. 30

Right ascension of Mars . . 338. 13
Right ascension of the M. C. . 276. 26

Primary dist. of ♂ the applying planet   61. 47

The sun's semi-diurnal arc . . 55. 0
The semi-diurnal arc of Mars . 76. 6

Sum   131. 6

As the sum of the semi-arcs, 131. 6. is to the semi-arc of
Mars, 76. 6., so is the difference of the R. A. 56. 30. to
the secondary distance of Mars 33. 1.

Primary distance . 61. 47
Secondary distance . 33. 1

Arc of direction   28. 46

The Sun to the Mundane Parallel of Venus converse.

The distance of Venus from the M. C. is 24. 26

The distance of the sun (primary) is   .   5. 17

As the D. H. T. of Venus, 9. 32. : her distance from the M. C. 24. 26. :: the ☉'s D. H. T. 9. 10. to the secondary distance, 23. 29. on the opposite side of the M. C.

Primary distance	.	5. 17
Secondary distance	.	23. 29
Arc of direction		28. 46

The Sun to the Mundane Parallel of Venus, direct motion.

As the ☉'s D. H. T. 9. 10. : his distance from the M. C. 5. 17. :: the D. H. T. of Venus, 9. 32. : her secondary distance, 5. 30. on the contrary side of the M. C.

Primary distance of Venus		24. 26
Secondary distance	.	5. 30
Arc of direction		29. 56

The Sun to the Mundane Parallel of Mars, converse motion.

As the D. H. T. of ♂ 12. 41. : his distance from the M. C. 61. 47. :: the ☉'s D. H. T. 9. 10. : his secondary distance 44. 49. or the distance he must be on the opposite side of the M. C. when the parallel is complete.

Primary distance	.	.	5. 17
Secondary distance	.	.	44. 40
Arc of direction		49. 57

The arc of direction of the sun to his own quartile in mundo is 55°. because 55°. is his semi-diurnal arc.

Then, arc of direction ☉ to his own □	55. 0
— 1-5th of his semi-diurnal arc .	. 11. 0
Arc of direction ☉ to his own quintile	44. 0

$\frac{2}{3}$ of the sun's semi-diurnal arc is 36. 40. = the sextile— half his semi-arc is 27. 30. the arc of direction of the sun to his own semi-quartile.

The Sun to his own Semiquartile in the Zodiac.

The direction falls in ♒ 25. 46. declination 12. 57.

As the cosine of the declination   12. 57   9.98881
Is to the cos. of the long. short of ♈ 31. 14   9.91738
So is the radius 10.00000
_____
To cos. of 31. 58. — from 360 = 328. 2. R. A.
  of the aspect 9.92857
_____

Tangent of the sun's pole   .   7. 52   9.14011
Tang. of his dec. in ♒ 25. 46   . 12. 57   9.36163
_____
Sine of the A. D. of the aspect 1. 49 ~   8.50204
_____

Right ascension of the aspect .   .   328. 2
Ascensional diff. under the sun's pole   1. 49
_____
Oblique ascension of ditto   .   .   329. 51
Oblique asc. of the sun under ditto   285. 5
_____
          Arc of direction   .   44. 46
_____

I might calculate the arc of direction of the sun to his own sextile in the zodiac, which aspect falls in ♓ 10. 46.; but the above will be amply sufficient to shew how the student may calculate them in all cases whatever.

These are the principal Arcs of direction to the sun; we shall now proceed to calculate those to the moon in this nativity, by the rules and instructions given for that purpose in a former part of this work.

SPECULUM PHÆNOMENORUM,

OR

TABLE OF ZODIACAL ASPECTS TO THE MOON.

———.

Place of the Aspect.		Lat. of ☽.	Declin.
The ☽ to the quintile of ♀ in ♏ 16. 26		1. 21 N.	15. 28 S.
semiquartile - ☿ - ♏ 21. 46		0. 53	17. 22
semiquartile - ☉ - ♏ 25. 46		0. 32	18. 42
" ✳ - ♀ - ♏ 28. 26		0. 18	19. 32
" ☌ - ♄ - ♐ 4. 18			
" ☐ - ♂ - ♐ 6. 6		0. 24 S.	21. 45
semiquartile - ♃ - ♐ 9. 43		0. 44	22. 39
☽ semiquartile ♀ - ♐ 13. 26		1. 3	23. 29
" ☍ - ♅ - ♐ 21. 14		1. 44	24. 54
" quintile - ♂ - ♐ 24. 6		1. 58	25. 17
" ✳ - ♃ - ♐ 24. 43		1. 56	25. 19
" ✳ - ♂ - ♑ 6. 6		2. 55	26. 14
" quintile - ♃ - ♑ 6. 43		2. 57	26. 14
" ☌ - ☿ - ♑ 6. 46			
" ☌ - ☉ - ♑ 10. 46			

The oblique descensions of all the aspects are taken under the pole of the moon, and with the latitude, &c. the moon will have in those places, as in the above table. But in conjunction it is different. The oblique descensions are taken under the moon's pole, but with the latitude and declination of the planet to which she is directed.* This rule must be observed in all cases, with the sun as well as the moon.

* Some Astrologers calculate the Conjunction in the same manner as every other aspect.

The Moon to the Quintile of ♀ in the Zodiac.

As the cosine of the declin. 15. 28　　⊥ 9.98398
Is to the cosine of long. from ♎ 46. 26 ϖ 9.83834　ᴀᴅᴅ ᴀ ᴛ ᴳ
So is the cosine of the lat. 1. 21　　　ϲ 9.99988　ˢᵘᵇᵗʳᵃᶜᵗ ₐ

9.83822
9.98398

To the cos. 14. 30 + 180. = 224. 30 R. A. 9.85424

Tangent of the Moon's pole 46. 18　　10.01971
+ Tang. of the dec. of the aspect 15. 28　9.44201

Sine of the A. D. of ditto 16. 50　9.46172

Right ascension of the Moon　　　　221. 31
-- Asc. diff. under her own pole　　　 14. 47

O. D. of the ☽ under ditto　　206. 44

Right ascension of the aspect　　　224. 30
— Ascensional difference under the ☽'s pole 16. 50

Oblique descension　　　.　　　 207. 40
— Oblique dec. of the ☽ under her pole　206. 44

Arc of direction =　 0. 56

In the following zodiacal aspects, the logarithmical calculations of the right ascensions and ascensional differences are omitted, as they are all calculated in the same manner, and enough has been already said to make them plain.*

* The *elements* of every direction are purposely given in the table of aspects, that the young student may calculate them by logarithms in the same manner as the first direction is done, which will be found a profitable and an agreeable exercise.

The Moon to the Semiquartile of ☿.

Right ascension of the aspect	229. 35
— Asc. diff. under the ☽'s pole	19. 6

Oblique descension of ditto	210. 29
— Oblique descen. of the ☽ under do.	206. 44

Arc of direction =	3. 45

The Moon to the Semiquartile of the Sun.

Right ascension of the aspect	235. 34
— Ascensional diff. under the ☽'s pole	20. 45

Oblique descension	214. 19
Oblique descension of the ☽	206. 44

Arc of direction	8. 5

The Moon to the Sextile of Venus.

Right ascension of the aspect	236. 15
— Asc. diff. taken as before	21. 47

Oblique descension	214. 28
— O. D. of the ☽ as above	206. 44

Arc of direction	7. 44

The Moon to the Conjunction of Saturn.

Tangent of the Moon's pole 46. 18	10.01971
+ Tang. of ♄'s dec. (see Speculum) 19. 17	9.54390

Sine of ♄'s A.D. under ☽'s pole 21.29	9.56361

R. A. of Saturn (see the Speculum)	242. 40
— A. D. under the ☽'s pole .	21. 29

Oblique descension of Saturn	221. 11
— Oblique descension of the Moon	206. 44

Arc of direction	14. 27

The Moon to the Quartile of Mars in Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect .	241. 8
Ascensional difference under the ☽'s pole	24. 40

Oblique descension of the aspect	219. 28
Oblique descension of the ☽ .	206. 44

Arc of direction	12. 44

The Moon to the Semiquartile of Jupiter.

Right ascension of the aspect taken under the ☽'s pole as before	247. 56
Asc. diff. of ditto under the same pole	25. 53

Oblique descension of the aspect	222. 3
Oblique descension of the ☽	206. 44

Arc of direction	15. 19

The Moon to the Semiquartile of Venus.

Right ascension of the aspect	251. 53
Asc. diff. under the ☽'s pole	27. 3

Oblique descension of the aspect	224. 50
Oblique descension of the ☽ under its own pole . .	206. 44

Arc of direction	18. 6

The Moon to the Opposition of Herschell.

Right ascension of the aspect	260. 20
Asc. diff. of ditto under the ☽'s pole	29. 4

Oblique descension of the aspect	231. 16
Oblique descen. of the ☽ as before	206. 44

Arc of direction	24. 32

The Moon to the Quintile of Mars.

Right ascension of the aspect	263. 28
Ascensional diff. under the ☽'s pole	29. 37
Oblique descension of the aspect	233. 51
Oblique descension of the ☽ as above	206. 44
Arc of direction	27. 7

The Moon to the Sextile of Jupiter.

Right ascension of Jupiter's sextile	264. 9
Ascensional difference as before	29. 40
Oblique descension of the aspect	234. 29
Oblique descension of the ☽	206. 44
Arc of direction	27. 45

The Moon to the Sextile of Mars.

Right ascension of the aspect	276. 48
Ascensional difference of ditto	31. 3
Oblique descension of ditto	245. 45
Oblique descension of the ☽	206. 44
Arc of direction	39. 1

The Moon to the Quintile of Jupiter.

Right ascension of the aspect	277. 29
Ascensional diff. under the moon's pole	31. 3
Oblique descension of the aspect	246. 26
Oblique descension of the ☽	206. 44
Arc of direction	39. 42

The Moon to the Conjunction of the Sun.

Right ascension of the ☉ .	281. 13
Asc. diff. of the ☉ under the ☽'s pole	26. 25

Oblique descension of the ☉ under ditto	255. 18
Oblique descension of the ☽ .	206. 44

Arc of direction	48. 34

The Moon to the Conjunction of Mercury.

Right ascension of ☿ .	277. 13
Asc. diff. of ☿ under the pole of the ☽	23. 15

Oblique descension of the ☿	253. 58
Oblique descension of the ☽	206. 44

Arc of direction	47. 14

The Moon to the Zodiacal Parallel of Saturn.*

The Moon meets the declination of Saturn 19. 17, in ♏ 27. 30, where she has 0. 23 north latitude.

Right ascension of the aspect	235. 18
Ascensional difference under the ☽'s pole	21. 29

Oblique descension of the par.	213. 49
Oblique descension of the ☽ .	206. 44

Arc of direction	7. 5

The Moon to the Zodiacal Parallel of Mercury.

The Moon acquires the declination of Mercury in ♐ 2. 20, where she has only 1′. of south lat.

* The easiest method of finding where the moon meets the declination of any other planet, is by inspecting an ephemeris for the year.

Right ascension of the place of the parallel   240. 15
    Asc. diff. of do. under the ☽'s pole   23. 15

Oblique descension   .   .   217. 0
Oblique descension of the ☽   .   206. 44

Arc of direction   10. 16

The Moon to the Zodiacal Parallel of Venus.

This parallel falls in ♐ 6. 40, where the Moon has 27 . south latitude, and declination 21. 53. south.

Right ascension of the aspect   244. 44
Asc. diff. under the ☽'s pole   21. 51

Oblique descension of the parallel   219. 53
Oblique descension of the ☽   206. 44

Arc of direction   13. 9

The Moon to the Parallel of the Sun's Declination.

The Moon meets the declination of the Sun 23. 2 in ♐ 11. 20, where she has 52'. south latitude.

Right ascension of the aspect   249. 39
Ascensional difference   .   .   26. 25

Oblique descension under the ☽'s pole   223. 14
Oblique descension of the ☽   .   206. 44

Arc of direction   16. 30

The Moon to the Zodiacal Parallel of Herschell.

The Moon has the declination of Herschell 23. 18 in ♐ 12. 35, where the Moon's lat. was 58'. south.

Right ascension of the parallel   250. 59
Asc. diff. under the ☽'s pole   26. 47

Oblique descension   .   .   224. 12
Oblique desc. of the ☽ under her own pole   206. 44

Arc of direction   17. 28

The Moon to the Mundane Aspects of the Planets.

The Moon to the Conjunction of Jupiter converse.

Right ascension of the ☽ .	221. 31
Asc. diff. under the pole of the ascend.	19. 15
Oblique descension of the ☽	202. 16
Ob. desc. of the 7th house	186. 26
Primary distance of the ☽ from ditto	15. 50

As Jupiter's D. H. T. 13. 5 : his distance from the 7th house 5. 26, so is the Moon's D. H. T. 11. 48, to her secondary distance on the same side of the seventh 4. 54.

Primary distance of the ☽	15. 50
Secondary distance .	4. 54
Arc of direction	10. 56

The Moon to the Sextile of Jupiter direct.

The Moon's distance from the 8th house is 7. 45.

Right ascension of Jupiter .	203. 22
Right ascension of the Imum cœli	96. 26
Distance of Jupiter from I. C. .	106. 56
— ⅔ of ♃'s seminocturnal arc .	67. 40
Primary distance of Jupiter from the 6th or * to the 8th .	39. 16

As the Moon's D. H. T. 11. 48, is to her distance past the cusp of the 8th 7. 45, so is the nocturnal horary time of Jupiter, 16. 55, to his secondary distance 11. 7, past the cusp of the 6th, or on the contrary side from his primary distance.

Primary distance . .	39. 16
Secondary distance .	11. 7
Arc of direction	50. 23

The Moon to the Trine of Herschell converse.

Right ascension of Herschell .	80. 27
+ $\frac{1}{3}$ of ♅'s seminocturnal arc	18. 10
	98. 37
— Right ascension of the I. C.	96. 26
Herschell's distance from the 3rd house	2. 11

Primary Distance of the Moon from the 7th = 15. 50.

As ♅'s nocturnal H. T. 9. 5, is to his distance from the 3rd house 2. 11, so is the ☽'s D. H. T. 11. 48, to her secondary distance on the same side of the 7th 2. 50.

Primary distance of the ☽ .	15. 50
Secondary distance . .	2. 50
Arc of direction	13. 0
— 1-6th of the ☽'s semidiurnal arc	11. 48

Arc of direc. the ☽ to the sesquiquadrate of ♅ 1. 12

The Moon to the Quartile of Herschell converse.

The distance of Herschell from the 3rd is 2. 11.

Distance of the ☽ from the 7th	15. 50
+ $\frac{1}{3}$ of the ☽'s seminocturnal arc	36. 25

Primary distance of the ☽ from the 6th house 52. 15

As the nocturnal H. T. of ♅ 9. 5, is to his distance from the 3rd house 2. 11, so is the ☽'s N. H. T. 18. 12, to her secondary distance 4. 22.

Primary distance .	52. 15
Secondary distance .	4. 22
Arc of direction	47. 53

The Moon to the Trine of Mars direct.

The Moon's distance past the cusp of the 8th house is 7. 45, and the primary distance of Mars from the 12th, which forms a trine with the 8th, has been found to be 11. 3.

As the ☽'s D. H. T. 11. 48, is to her distance from the cusp of the 8th 7. 45, so is the D. H. T. of ♂ 12. 41, to his secondary distance from the 12th 8. 20.

Primary distance of Mars	11. 3
Secondary distance	8. 20
Arc of direction	19. 23
— 1-6th of ♂'s semidiurnal arc	12. 41
Arc of direc. the ☽ to the sesquiquadrate of ♂	6. 42
Arc of direction ☽ sesquiquadrate ♂	6. 42
+ ½ the semidiurnal arc of ♂	38. 3
Arc of direction ☽ to the □ of ♂	44. 45
+ 1-5th of ♂'s semidiurnal arc	15. 13
Arc the ☽ to the quartile of ♂	59. 58

The Moon to the Opposition of Mars converse.

The distance of Mars from the 12th is 11. 3; and the primary distance of the Moon from the 6th 52. 15.

As the D. H. T. of ♂ 12. 41, is to his distance from the 12th house 11. 3, so is the Moon's N. H. T. 18. 12, to her secondary distance 15. 51, on the same side of the 6th, whence the primary distance was taken.

Primary distance of the Moon	52. 15
Secondary distance	15. 51
Arc of direction	36. 24

The Moon to the Quartile of Venus direct.

The Moon's distance from the 8th as before, 7. 45; primary distance of Venus from the 11th, 5. 22.

As the ☽'s D. H. T. 11. 48, is to her distance from the 8th house 7. 45, so is the D. H. T. of ♀ 9. 32 to her secondary distance from the 11th. 6. 16.

This secondary distance must be added to the primary distance of Venus, because she will be on the contrary side of the cusp of the 11th house, when the aspect is complete, as the moon has already passed the cusp of the 8th, 7. 45, towards that of the 7th house.

Primary distance of ♀	5. 22
Secondary distance .	6. 16
Arc of direction	11. 38
+ 1-5th of ♀'s semidiurnal arc	11. 26
Arc the ☽ to the quintile of ♀ =	23. 4
Arc of direction to the □	11. 38
+ ⅓ of Venus's semidiurnal arc	19. 4
Arc the ☽ to the * of Venus	30. 42
+ Venus's diurnal horary time	9. 32
Arc the ☽ to the semiquartile of Venus	40. 14
+ ½ of Venus's semidiurnal arc	28. 36
Arc of direction the ☽ to the ☌ of Venus	68. 50

The Moon to the Trine of Venus converse.

The distance of Venus from the 11th house is	5. 22
The Moon's primary distance from the 7th	15. 50

As the D. H. T. of Venus 9. 32, is to her distance from the 11th, 5. 22, so is the D. H. T, of the ☽ 11. 48, to her secondary distance 6. 38, on the same side of the 7th house.

Primary distance .	15. 50
Secondary distance .	6. 38
Arc of direction	9. 12

The Moon to the Quartile of Mercury converse.

Distance of ☽ from the M. C.   0. 17
Primary distance of the Moon from the 7th 15. 50

As the D. H. T. of ☿ 9. 54, is to his distance from the
M. C. 17 . so is the Moon's D. H. T. 11. 48, to her
secondary distance 56′ from the cu p of the 7th, on the
same side as the primary distance, because there she forms
the mundane quartile with ☽.

          Primary distance of the Moon   15. 50
          Secondary distance   .   0. 56
                                          ————
                      Arc of direction   14. 54
                                          ————

The Moon to the Trine of Mercury converse.

Here a new proportion must be made, because the trine
is formed below the earth.

Distance of ☽ from the M. C.   .   0. 47
Primary distance of the Moon from the 6th 52. 15

As ☽'s D. H. T. 9. 54, i to his distance from the M.C.
17 . so is the Moon' N. H. T. 18. 12, to her secondary
distance from the cu p of the 6th 1. 26.

          Primary distance   .   52. 15
          Secondary distance   .   1. 26
                                          ————
                      Arc of direction 50. 49
                                          ————

The Moon to the Sextile of Mercury direct.

The Moon's distance from the 8th   .   7. 45
Primary distance of Mercury from the M. C.   0. 47

As the Moon's D. H. T. 11. 48, is to her distance from
the 8th house 7. 45, so is the D. H. T. of ☿ 9. 54, to his
secondary distance from the M. C. 5. 57.

          Primary distance   .   0. 47
          Secondary distance   .   5. 57
                                          ————
                      Arc of direction   6. 44
        + 1-6th of ☽'s semidiurnal arc   9. 54
                                          ————

Arc of direc. ☽ to the semiquartile of ☽ 16. 38

+ ½ Mercury's semidiurnal arc   29. 42

Arc of direction the ☽ to the ☌ of ☿   46. 20

The Moon to the Sextile of Saturn converse.

Right ascension of Saturn	242. 40
+ ⅓ of Saturn's semidiurnal arc	20. 37
	263. 17
Subtract from the R. A. of the M. C.	276. 26
Saturn's distance from the 9th	13. 9

Primary distance of the Moon from the 7th, 15. 50.

As ♄'s D. H. T. 10. 18, is to his distance from the 9th house 13. 9, so is the N. H. T. of the Moon 18. 12, to her secondary distance 23. 14, on the other side of the cusp of the 7th house.

Primary distance	.	.	15. 50
Secondary distance	.	.	23. 14
		Arc of direction	59. 4
+ 1-5th of the Moon's ✳ (or ⅔ of her seminocturnal arc)			14. 34
Arc of the Moon to the quintile of ♄			53. 38
Arc of direc. of the Moon to the ✳ of ♄			39. 4
— 1-6th of the Moon's seminocturnal arc			18. 12
Arc of direc. of the Moon to the semiquartile of ♄			20. 52

The Moon to the Conjunction of Saturn direct.

The Moon's distance from the 8th house	7. 45
Primary distance of ♄ from the same house	7. 28

As the Moon's D. H. T. 11. 48, is to her distance past the cusp of the 8th house 7. 45, so is ♄'s D. H. T. 10. 18, to his secondary distance 6. 46.

Primary distance   .   7. 28
Secondary distance   .   6. 46
                                    _____
              Arc of direction 14. 14
                                    _____

The Moon to the Parallel of Jupiter direct.

Distance of Jupiter from the 7th   5. 26
Primary dist. of the Moon from the same 15. 50

As ♃'s D. H. T. 13. 5, is to his distance from the 7th
house 5. 26, so is the Moon's N. H. T. 18. 12, to her
secondary distance 7. 33.

Primary distance   .   15. 50
Secondary distance   .   7. 33
                                    _____
              Arc of direction 23. 23
                                    _____

The Moon to the Parallel of Jupiter converse.

As the Moon's D. H. T. 11. 48, is to her distance from
the cusp of the 7th, 15. 50, so is ♃'s N. H. T. 16. 55, to
his secondary distance 22. 42.

Primary distance of Jupiter   5. 26
Secondary distance   .   22. 42
                                    _____
              Arc of direction 28. 8
                                    _____

The Moon to the Mundane Parallel of Saturn direct.

Primary distance of Saturn from the 7th house   28. 4
Primary distance of the Moon   .   15. 50

As the Moon's D. H. T. 11. 48, is to her distance from
the 7th house, 15. 50, so is Saturn's N. H. T. 19. 42, to
his secondary distance, 26. 26.

Primary distance of Saturn   28. 4
Secondary distance   .   26. 26
                                    _____
              Arc of direction 54. 30
                                    _____

The Moon to the Mundane Parallel of Saturn converse.

As Saturn's D. H. T. 10. 18, is to his distance from the 7th house, 28. 4, so is the Moon's N. H. T. 18. 12, to her secondary distance, 49. 35.

Primary distance of the Moon   15. 50
Secondary distance   .   49. 35

Arc of direction   65. 25

The Moon to her own Semiquartile in the Zodiac.

The aspect falls in ♐ 26. 52, where the moon has 1. 7 south lat. and 24. 33, S. declination.

Right ascension of the aspect   266. 33
Asc. diff. under the Moon's pole   28. 33

O. D. of the aspect under do.   238. 0
O. D. of the ☽ under her own pole   206. 44

Arc of direction   31. 16

The Moon to her own Sextile in the Zodiac.

In ♑ 11. 52, where the Moon's lat. is 3. 19, S. dec. 26. 16, S.

Right ascension of the aspect   .   283. 14
Asc. diff. of do. under the Moon's pole   31. 6

Oblique descension   .   .   252. 8
O. D. of the Moon under the same pole   206. 44

Arc of direction   45. 24

The Moon to her own Sextile in Mundo.

Distance of the Moon past the 8th house   7. 45
Primary distance of the Moon from the cusp
   of the 6th, which forms a ✳ with the 8th   52. 15
As the Moon's ☽. H. T. 11. 48, is to her distance from the 8th 7. 15, so is the Moon's N. H. T. 18. 12, to her secondary

distance 11. .57, or the distance she must be on the contrary side of the 6th, when the sextile is complete.

Primary distance	.	52. 15
Secondary distance	.	11. 57

Arc of direction	64. 12
— 1-6th of the Moon's seminocturnal arc	18. 12

Arc of direc. of the Moon to her own semiquartile	46.	0

I have not much faith in the efficacy of converse *zodiacal* directions, though some writers entertain high opinions of them. It may be as well to give an example, that the stud t may be enabled to adopt or reject them as he pleases. They are performed in the same manner as others, only the pole of the promittor must be used instead of that of the significator. Thus to direct the Sun to the conjunction of Saturn in the zodiac by converse motion.

Right ascension of Saturn	242. 40
Asc. diff. under his own pole	15. 23

O. D. of ♄ under his own pole	227. 17

Right ascension of the Sun	281. 43
Asc. diff. of the ☉ under ♄'s pole	18. 51

O. D. of the ☉ under the pole of ♄	262. 52
O. D. of ♄ under his own pole	227. 17

Arc of direction	35. 35

The various arcs must now be collected in successive order, when they will appear as in the following table of directions, thus completing all the calculations requisite to be made in this nativity.

TABLE OF DIRECTIONS, ZODIACAL AND MUNDANE.

Directions.	Arcs. D. M.
The M. C. to the conjunction of Mercury	0. 17
Ascendant to the quartile of Mercury	0. 17
☽ to the zodiacal quintile of Venus	0. 56
☽ to the sesquiquadrate of ♅ in mundo, converse motion .	1. 12
☉ to the sextile of the ☽ in the zodiac	1. 12
M. C. to the quintile of the Moon	1. 41
☉ to the * of ♄ in mundo, direct motion	1. 31
☉ to the * of ♂ ditto ditto	3. 44
☽ to the semiquartile of ☿ in the zodiac	3. 45
☉ to the quintile of the ☽ in mundo, by converse motion	
☉ to the ☌ of ☿ in mundo, converse	4. 34
☉ to the quintile of ♂ ditto	4. 38
☉ to the semiquartile of ♄ in the zodiac	9. 2
M. C. to the conjunction of the Sun	5. 17
Ascendant to the quartile of the Sun	5. 17
M. C. to the quartile of Jupiter .	5. 26
Ascendant to the opposition of Jupiter	5. 26
☉ to the sesquiquadrate of Herschell in mundo, direct motion	5. 44
☽ to the semiquartile of the ☉ in the zodiac	6. 5
☽ to the semiquartile of ♂ in mundo, direct	6. 42
☽ to the * of ☿ in mundo, direct motion	6. 44
☽ to the zodiacal parallel of Saturn	7. 5
M. C to the sextile of Saturn	7. 27
Moon to the * of ♀ in the zodiac . . .	7. 14
☉ to the □ of the ☽ in mundo, direct motion	9. 2
Moon to the △ of ♀ in mundo, converse	9. 12
☉ to the semiquartile of Venus do.	9. 17
Moon to the zodiacal parallel of Mercury	10. 16

Directions.	Arcs.
	D. M.
The ☉ to the zodiacal parallel of Venus	10. 44
☉ to the semiquartile of ♂ in the zodiac	10. 54
Moon to the ☌ of ♃ in mundo, converse	10. 56
M. C. to the sextile of Mars	11. 3
☉ to the sextile of the ☽ in mundo, converse	11. 18
Moon to the □ of Venus in mundo, direct	11. 38
Moon to the □ of Mars in the zodiac . .	12. 44
☉ to the quintile of ♃ in mundo, converse	12. 47
Moon to the △ of ♅ in mundo, converse .	13. 0
Moon to the zodiacal parallel of Venus	13. 9
☽ to the quintile of the Moon in the zodiac	13. 50
Moon to the ☌ of ♄ in mundo, direct motion	14. 14
Moon to the ☌ of ♄ in the zodiac	14. 27
☉ to the rapt parallel of Venus	14. 40
☉ to the □ of Jupiter in the zodiac	14. 42
☉ to the △ of ♅ in mundo, direct motion	14. 48
Moon to the ☌ of Mercury ditto, converse	14. 54
Moon to the semiquartile of ♃ in the zodiac	15. 19
☉ to the ☌ of ♂ in mundo, converse	15. 38
M. C. to the quintile of Saturn	15. 42
Ascendant to the ☍ of the Moon	15. 50
☉ to the semiquartile of ♂ in mundo, direct	16. 25
Moon to the zodiacal parallel of the ☉	16. 30
Moon to the semiquartile of ♀ in mundo, direct	16. 38
Moon to the zodiacal parallel of ♅	17. 28
☉ to the zodiacal parallel of Mercury	17. 34
Moon to the semiquartile of Venus in the zodiac	18. 6
☉ to the sextile of Venus in mundo, converse	18. 27
☉ to the ☌ of Venus in mundo, direct motion	18. 56
☉ to the ☌ of Venus in the zodiac	18. 58
Moon to the △ of ♂ in mundo, direct .	19. 23
☉ to the sextile of ♃ in mundo, converse	20. 7
☉ to the semiquartile of the Moon do. do.	20. 28
Ascendant to the trine of Mercury	20. 35
Moon to the semiquartile of ♄ in mundo, conv.	20. 58
☉ to the ☍ of ♅ do. do. .	21. 25
☉ to the □ of Saturn in mundo, direct	22. 8
Moon to the quintile of Venus do. do.	23. 4
Moon to the parallel of ♃ do. do.	23. 23

Directions.	Arcs.
	D. M.
The Ascendant to the △ of the Sun	23. 37
Ascendant to the semiquartile of Mars	23. 44
M. C. to the semiquartile of Mars	23. 44
☉ to the zodiacal parallel of Saturn . .	24. 1
☉ to the sextile of Saturn in the zodiac	24. 25
Ascendant to the quartile of Venus	24. 26
M. C. to the conjunction of Venus	24. 26
Moon to the ☍ of ♅ in the zodiac	24. 32
☉ to the semiquartile of Mercury in mundo, direct motion	24. 45
☉ to the quintile of Venus in mundo, converse	25. 47
Ascendant to the sextile of ♅	25. 51
☉ to the semiquartile of Saturn in mundo, converse motion	26. 11
Moon to the sesquiquadrate of ♅ in the zodiac	26. 13
Moon to the quintile of Mars do.	27. 7
☉ to his own semiquartile in mundo	27. 30
Moon to the sextile of ♃ in the zodiac	27. 45
Ascendant to the opposition of Saturn	28. 4
M. C. to the quartile of Saturn	28. 4
Moon to the parallel of ♃ in mundo, converse	28. 8
☉ to the rapt parallel of Mars	28. 46
☉ to the parallel of ♀ in mundo, converse .	28. 46
☉ to the semiquartile of ♃ in mundo, converse	29. 17
☉ to the △ of ♃ in mundo, direct motion .	29. 31
☉ to the parallel of ♀ do. do.	29. 56
Ascendant to the sesquiquadrate of Mercury	30. 29
M. C. to the semiquartile of Mercury	30. 29
Moon to her own semiquartile in the zodiac	31. 16
☉ to the □ of the Moon in the zodiac	31. 50
Ascendant to the sesquiquadrate of the Sun	32. 47
M. C. to the semiquartile of the Sun .	32. 47
☉ to the □ of ♅ in mundo, direct motion .	32. 58
☉ to the △ of ♂ in mundo, converse . .	33. 58
☉ to the sextile of ☿ in mundo, direct motion	34. 39
☉ to the ☌ of ♄ in the zodiac, converse	35. 21
☉ to the conjunction of Saturn in mundo, conv.	35. 35
☉ to the quintile of Saturn in the zodiac	36. 6
Moon to the opposition of ♂ in mundo, converse	36. 24
Ascendant to the sextile of Mars	36. 25

| Directions.	Arcs.
	D. M.
The ☉ to his own sextile in mundo	36. 40
☉ to the ☐ of Venus in mundo, converse	36. 47
Moon to the sextile of Mars in the zodiac	39. 1
Moon to the sextile of Saturn in mundo, conv.	39. 4
M. C. to the trine of Jupiter	39. 16
Moon to the quintile of ♃ in the zodiac	39. 42
Moon to the semiquartile of ♀ in mundo, direct motion	40. 14
M. C. to the sextile of Mercury	40. 23
☉ to the △ of ♄ in the zodiac	40. 31
Sun to the semiquartile of Mercury in the zodiac	41. 5
Sun to the trine of the Moon in mundo, direct	41. 46
M. C. to the sextile of the sun	41. 57
Sun to the quintile of Mercury in mundo, direct	42. 34
Sun to the zodiacal parallel of the Moon	42. 38
Sun to the sesquiquadrate of ♂ in mundo, converse motion	43. 8
Ascendant to the trine of Venus	43. 30
Sun to the trine of Jupiter in the zodiac	43. 36
Sun to his own quintile in mundo	44. 0
Moon to the ☐ of ♂ in mundo, direct motion	44. 15
Sun to his own semiquartile in the zodiac	44. 46
Moon to her own sextile in the zodiac	45. 24
Moon to the conj. of Mercury in mundo, direct	46. 20
Sun to the sesquiquadrate of ♃ do. do.	46. 26
Ascendant to the quintile of Mars	46. 31
Ascendant to the semiquartile of ♄	46. 46
Moon to the conjunction of ☿ in the zodiac	47. 14
Moon to the quartile of ♄ in mundo, converse	47. 53
M. C. to the quintile of Mercury	48. 18
Moon to the conj. of the Sun in the zodiac	48. 31
M. C. to the quintile of the Sun	49. 17
Sun to the parallel of ♂ in mundo, converse	49. 57
Moon to the sextile of Jupiter in mundo, direct	50. 23
Moon to the △ of Mercury in mundo, converse	50. 49
Sun to the zodiacal parallel of Mars	52. 6
Ascendant to the trine of the Moon	52. 15
Sun to the quartile of Saturn in the zodiac	52. 29
Ascendant to the sesquiquadrate of Venus	53. 2

Directions.	Arcs.
	D. M.
The M. C. to the semiquartile of Venus . .	53. 2
Moon to the quintile of Saturn in mundo, conv.	53. 38
Sun to the quartile of Mercury in mundo, direct motion . . .	54. 27
Sun to the conj. of ♂ in mundo, direct motion	54. 28
Moon to the parallel of Saturn do. do.	54. 30
Sun to the sextile of Mercury in the zodiac	54. 41
Sun to the conjunction of ♂ in the zodiac	54. 43
Sun to his own quartile in mundo	55. 0
Sun to the trine of Venus in mundo, converse	55. 7
Sun to the △ of Saturn in mundo, direct	56. 7
Ascendant to the sesquiquadrate of Jupiter	56. 11
M. C. to the sesquiquadrate of Jupiter	56. 11
Sun to the zodiacal parallel of Jupiter	56. 12
Sun to the conj. of Jupiter in mundo, converse	56. 47
Sun to the sesquiquadrate of Jupiter in the zodiac	57. 30
Sun to the △ of the Moon in the zodiac	59. 23
Sun to the sesquiquadrate of the Moon in mundo, direct	59. 58
Moon to the quintile of ♂ in mundo, direct	59. 58
Ascendant to the opposition of Mercury	60. 11
M. C. to the quartile of Mercury .	60. 11
Asc. to the ☍ and M. C. to the □ of the Sun	60. 17
Sun to the sesquiquadrate of Venus in the zodiac	60. 35
Ascendant to the quartile of Mars	61. 47
M. C. to the conjunction of Mars .	61. 47
M. C. to the sextile of Venus	62. 34
Moon to the parallel of Saturn in mundo, conv.	65. 25
M. C. to the △ of Saturn	67· 27
M. C. to the △ of Herschell	67. 41
Moon to the conjunction of ♀ in mundo, by direct motion	68. 50

The following nativity is given without any explanatory remarks, with the calculations abridged purposely as an exercise for the industrious student; a careful attention to which, with the preceding one, I flatter myself, will be amply sufficient to make him perfect in the calculatory department of the science, as they involve every case and difficulty which can possibly occur.

THE NATIVITY OF THE AUTHOR.

271. 13.

Born
11th of July, 1811.
10 h. 32 m. P. M.
Solar Time.
Lat. 53° 24′ N.
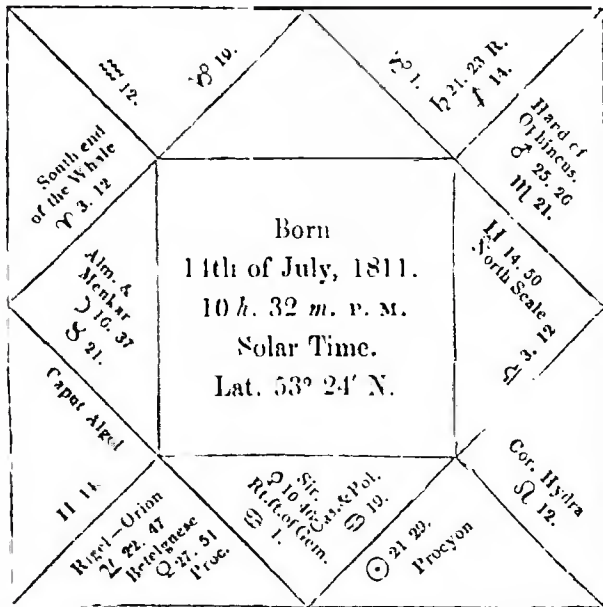
Planets	Lat	Dec.	R. A.	Asc.Diff	S. D. A.	S. N. A.	S. D. H. T.	N. H. T.
♅	0. 20 N.	15. 59 S.	222. 26	22. 41	67. 19	112. 41	11. 12	18. 47
♄	1. 17 N.	21. 24 S.	260. 43	32. 46	57. 14	122. 46	9. 32	20. 28
♃	0. 25 S.	22. 51 N.	82. 10	34. 34	124. 34	55. 26	20. 46	9. 14
♂	3. 0 S.	22. 4 S.	232. 18	33. 5	56. 55	123. 5	9 29	20. 31
		21. 45 N.	113. 14	32. 30	122. 30	57. 30	20. 25	9. 35
♀	0. 35 S.	22. 52 N.	87. 40	31. 36	124. 36	55. 24	20. 46	9. 14
☿	0. 28 N.	23. 30 N.	101. 44	35. 50	125. 50	54. 10	20. 58	9. 2
☽	4. 17 S.	12. 44 N.	45. 25	17. 43	107. 43	72. 17	17. 57	12. 3

The Moon's pole is 40. 43. Asc. Diff. of ☽ under her own pole 11. 13
The Sun's pole is 28. 53. —   — ☽ —   —   12. 27

The right ascensions, &c. contained in this speculum are
calculated exactly in the same manner as those in the pre-
ceding one, it is, therefore, useless to give the operations
in full.

The time of birth, as given in the documents of my
father, was 10 h. 30 m. P. M. I had a sudden and very
severe illness at the age of eighteen years and three months,
followed at intervals by several others; by these I pro-
ceeded to rectify the nativity. I observed the positions of
Mars, Saturn, and Herschell, and I judged that when
these formed their evil aspects to the ascendant, illness
would inevitably take place.

The opposition of Mars is the first in the train which I
took to be the occasion of the first illness; and the exact-
ness of the antecedent, as well as the subsequent ares, with
the times of various accidents, confirmed my opinion that
this was the case.

Thus eighteen years and fourteen weeks, the exact time
of the first attack, converted into an arc of direction, is
18°. Then direct the ascendant to the opposition of Mars.

Right ascension of Mars 232. 18
Asc. diff. under the pole of birth 33. 5 —
    from 90. = 56. 55 S. D. Are of Mars . 56. 55

                                      — 289. 13
R. A. ☉ 113. 14 + 10 h. 30′ = R. A. M. C. 270. 44

False are of direction Asc. to the ☍ of Mars   18. 29
True arc of direction 18. 0

Diff. between the true and false ares to be
added to the estimated time of birth, in
time — 2 min. nearly 0. 29

R. A. of the M. C. at the estimated time of birth 270. 44
+ 29. = 271. 13. The R. A. of the M. C. at the true
time of birth 10 h. 32 min. P. M.

TABLE OF ZODIACAL ASPECTS TO THE LUMINARIES.

The ☉ to the trine of   ♂ in ♋ 25. 26. dec. 21. 4. s.
    ☽   -   quintile of   ☽ - ♋ 28. 37.   -   29. 28. s.
    ☽   -   semiquart. of ♃ - ♌ 7. 47.   -   18. 21. N.
    ☽   -   sesquiquad. of ♄ - ♌ 6. 23.   -   18. 42. s.
    ☉   -   semi-sextile of ☽ - ♍ 10. 16.   -   17. 33. s.
    ☽   -   semiquart. of ♀ - ♍ 12. 51.   -   16. 58. s.
    ☽   -   quartile of   ⛢ - ♌ 11. 50.   -   16. 24. s.
    ·   -   quartile of   ☽ - ♍ 16. 37.   -   15. 52. s.
    ·   -   sextile of   ♃ - ♍ 22. 17.   ·   13. 56. s.
    ⊙   -   trine of   ♄ - ♎ 21. 23.   -   11. 23. s.
    ·   -   semiquart.   ☽ - ♍ 25. 16.   -   12. 56. s.
    ·   -   quartile of   ☽ - ♍ 25. 26.   13. 3. s.
    ·   -   sextile of   - ♎ 27. 51.   -   12. 14. s.
    ·   -   quintile of   ⛢ - ♏ 2. 50.   -   10. 28. s.
    ·   -   quintile of   ☽ - ♏ 4. 47.   -   9. 46. s.
    ·   -   quintile of   ☽ - ♏ 9. 51.   ·   7. 53. s.
    ☽   -   sextile of   ☽ - ♏ 10. 16.   -   7. 53. s.

To the Moon.

					LAT.	DEC.
The ☽ to the sextile of	·	☌	♐	21. 29.	4. 50. S.	13. 48. N.
☽	-	semi-sextile of ♃	-	♐ 22. 47.	4. 34. s.	14. 3. N.
☽	-	opposition of ♂	-	♐ 25. 26.	4. 29. S.	14. 36. N.
☽	-	semiquart. of ♄	-	♐ 25. 46.	4. 40. S.	14. 42. N.
☽	-	semi-sextile of ♀	-	♐ 27. 51.	4. 43. S.	15. 5. N.
☽	-	semiquart. of ·	-	♑ 6. 29.	4. 54. S.	16. 31. N.
☽	-	semi-sextile of ☽	-	♑ 0. 46.	5. 1. s.	17. 8. N.
☽	-	conjunction of ♃	-	♑ 22. 47.		
☽	-	biquintile of ⛢	-	♑ 20. 59.	5. 5. S.	18. 3. N.
☽	-	opposition of ♄	-	♑ 21. 23.	5. 5. S.	18. 8. N.
☽	-	semi-sextile of ·	-	♑ 21. 29.	5. 5. S.	18. 9. N.
☽	-	conjunction of ·	-	♑ 27. 51.		
☽	-	sesquiquad. of ⛢	-	♑ 50. 50.	4. 58. S.	18. 30. N.

The following aspect are calculated nearly in the order
in which they operate; the student may, therefore, take
which method he pleases.

The Moon to the Quartile of the ⊙ in mundo direct.

First find the Arc to the Sextile.

Right ascension of the moon .	45. 25
$+ \frac{2}{3}$ of her semi-nocturnal arc .	48. 11
	93. 36
— R. A. of the Imum cœli .	91. 13
Distance of the moon from the I. C.	2. 23

R. A. of the sun . . .	113. 14
R. A. of the Imum cœli . .	91. 13
Distance of the sun from the I. C.	22. 1.

As ☾'s N. H. T. 12. 3. : her distance from the second, 2. 23. :: ⊙'s N. H. T. 9. 35. : to his secondary distance, 1. 51.

Primary distance . . .	22. 1
Secondary distance . .	1. 54
Arc of direction ⊙ to the ✶ of the ☽	20. 7
— $\frac{1}{3}$ of ⊙'s seminocturnal arc	19. 10
Arc of direction ⊙ to the □ of the ☽	0. 57

The Sun to the Mundane Semiquartile of Jupiter converse.

As the N. H. T. of ♃ 9. 14. : his distance from the third house, 9. 26. so is ⊙'s N. H. T. 9. 35. to his secondary distance from the third house, 9. 47.

The sun's primary distance .	41. 11
Secondary distance . .	9. 47
Arc of direction ⊙ to the ☌ of ♃	31. 24
— $\frac{1}{2}$ of the ⊙'s seminocturnal arc	28. 45
Arc of direction ⊙ to the semiquartile of ♃	2. 39

The Ascendant to the Trine of the Sun.

Right ascension of the sun . .	113.	14
— ⅓ of the ☉'s semi-nocturnal arc	19.	10
	91.	4
— R. A. of the fourth house .	91.	13

Arc of direc. Ascendant to the △ of the ☉　　2. 51

The Moon to the Opposition of Mars, in mundo, converse.

As the D. H. T. of ♂ 9. 29. is to his distance from the eighth house, 58. so is the moon's N. H. T. 12. 3. to her secondary distance from the second house, 1. 14.

Primary distance of the moon from the 2nd	2.	23
Secondary distance	1.	14
Arc of direction	3.	37

The Moon to the Zodiacal Sextile of the Sun.

Right ascension of the aspect . .	50.	16
Ascensional diff. of do. under the moon's pole	12.	12
O. A of the aspect under the moon's pole	38.	4
O. A. of the moon under her own pole .	34.	12
Arc of direction	3.	52

The Sun to the Trine of Mars in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect .	117.	24
Ascensional diff. under the sun's pole	12.	1
Oblique descension of the aspect .	129.	25
O. D. of the sun under his own pole	125.	41
Arc of direction	3.	44

The Moon to the Semiquartile of Venus in mundo direct.

First find the Arc of Direction to the Semi-sextile.

As the ☽'s N. H. T. 12. 3. is to her distance from the se-

cond house, 2. 23. so is ♀'s N. H. T. 9. 14. to her second-
ary distance from the third house, 1. 50.

> Primary distance of ♀ from the third $= 14.\ 55$
> Secondary distance   .   .   . $1.\ 50$
> _____
> Arc of direction   13.   5.
> _____

> Arc of direction to the semi-sextile   13.   5
> — 1-6th of ♀'s semi-nocturnal arc or N. H. T.   9.   14

Arc of direc. of the moon to the semiquart. of Venus   3.   51
_____

The Moon to the Sesquiquadrate of Saturn in mundo, converse.

First calculate the Mundane Trine.

As ♄'s D. H. T, 9. 32, is to his distance from the ninth
house, 8. 15, so is the ☽'s N. H. T. 12. 3, to her secondary
distance from the ascendant, 10. 26.

> Primary dist. of the moon from the ascendant 26. 29
> Secondary distance 10. 26
> _____
> Arc of direction   16.   3
> — 1-6 of the moon's semi-nocturnal arc   .   12.   3
> _____

Arc of direc. the moon to the sesquiquad. of Saturn   4.   0
_____

The Sun to the Sesquiquadrate of Saturn in mundo, converse.

Find the Arc of direction to the Opposition.

As ♄'s D. H. T. 9. 32, is to his distance from the ninth
house, 8. 15, so is the ☉'s N. H. T. to his secondary dis-
tance from the third house, 8. 18.

> Primary distance of the sun from the third $= 41.\ 11$
> Secondary distance 8. 18

Arc of direc. of the sun — to the ☍ of Saturn   32. 53
— ½ of the sun's semi-nocturnal arc   .   28. 45
_____

Arc of direc. of the sun to the sesquiquad. of Saturn   4. 8
_____

The Moon to the Semi-sextile of Jupiter in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect with the latitude
  the moon will have there, (see speculum) .   51. 34
Asc. diff. of the aspect under the moon's pole .   12. 26
                                    ———
O. A. of the aspect under ditto   .   .   . 39. 8
O. A. of the moon under her own pole -   . 34. 12
                                  ———

                  Are of direction   4. 56

The Sun to the Trine of Saturn in Mundo, direct motion.

As ☉'s N. H. T. 9. 35, is to his distance from the fifth house, 2. 51, so is ♄'s D. H. T. 9. 32, to his secondary distance from the cusp of the ninth, 2. 50.

Primary distance of Saturn from the ninth   8. 15
Secondary distance 2. 50
                                  ———

Are of direction the sun to the trine of Saturn 5. 25

The Sun to the Mundane Sextile of Jupiter direct.

As ☉'s N. H. T. 9. 35, is to his distance from the fifth house, 2. 51, so is ♃'s N. H. T. 9. 14, to his secondary distance from the cusp of the third house, 2. 45.

      Primary distance of Jupiter . 9. 26
      Secondary distance   .   . 2. 45
                      ———

          Arc of direction 6. 41

The Moon to the Mundane Sextile of Venus, converse.

As ♀'s N. H. T. 9. 14, is to 14. 55, ♀'s distance from the third house, so is the ☽'s N. H. T. 12. 3, to her secondary distance from the cusp of the ascendant, 19. 30.

The moon's primary distance from the ascendant 26. 29
Secondary distance 19. 30
                                ———

              Arc of direction   6. 59

The Moon to the Opposition of Mars in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the opposition with the latitude
  the moon will have there 54. 15
Asc. difference under the moon's pole 40. 43 12. 57

Oblique asc. of the aspect under the moon's pole 41. 18
Oblique ascension of the moon under her own pole 34. 12

<div align="right">Arc of direction   7. 6</div>

The Moon to the Semiquartile of Mercury in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect   .   54. 34
Ascensional difference taken as before 13. 3

Oblique ascension of the aspect   .   41. 31
Oblique ascension of the moon as above 34. 12

<div align="right">Arc of direction   7. 19</div>

The Moon to the Semi-sextile of Jupiter in Mundo, direct motion.

As the ☽'s N. H. T. 12. 3, is to her distance from the 2nd house, 2. 23, so is ♃'s N. H. T. 9. 14, to his secondary distance from the third house, 1. 50.

Primary distance of Jupiter from the third 9. 26
Secondary distance 1. 50

<div align="right">Arc of direction   7. 36</div>

Ascendant to the Trine of Saturn.

Right ascension of Saturn   .   . 260. 43
+ ⅓ of Saturn's semi-nocturnal arc 19. 5

                                   279. 48
Right ascension of the mid-heaven   271. 13

<div align="right">Arc of direction   8. 35</div>

The Sun to the Quintile of the Moon in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the quintile   .   .   120. 45
Ascensional diff. under the sun's pole of 28. 23   11. 38

O. D. of the aspect under ditto   .   .   132. 23
O. D. of the sun under his own pole   .   .   125. 41

                                    Arc of direction   6. 42

The Moon to the Sextile of Mercury in Mundo, direct.

As the ☽'s N. H. T. 12. 3, is to her distance from the
cusp of the second, 2. 23, so is ☿'s N. H T. 9. 2, to his
secondary distance from the fourth, 1. 47.

                Primary distance of Mercury   10. 31
                Secondary distance   .   .   1. 47

                        Arc of direction   8. 44

The Moon to the Semi-sextile of Venus in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect with the latitude
   the moon will have there 56. 11
Ascensional difference taken under the ☽'s pole   13. 25

O. A. of the aspect under the moon's pole   .   13. 16
O. A. of the moon under her own pole   .   .   34. 12

                                    Arc of direction   9.   4

Ascendant to the Sextile of Jupiter.

     Right ascension of Jupiter   .   82. 10
     + ⅓ of ♃'s semi-nocturnal arc   18. 29

                                    100. 39
     — R A. of the Imum cœli   .   91. 13

                        Arc of direction   9. 26

M. C. to the Opposition, and Ascendant to the Quartile of
Mercury.

Right ascension of Mercury   .   101. 44
Right ascension of the Imum cœli   91. 13
                                          ─────────
                    Arc of direction   10. 31
                                          ─────────

The Sun to the Conjunction of Mercury in Mundo, by
converse motion.

As ☿'s N. H. T. 9. 2, is to his distance from the fourth
house, 10. 31, so is the ☉'s N. H. T. 9. 35, to his se-
condary distance from the cusp of the fourth, 11. 10.

Primary distance of the sun from the Imum cœli 22. 1
Secondary distance 11. 10
                                              ─────────
                        Arc of direction   10. 51
                                              ─────────

The Moon to the Quintile of Venus in Mundo, converse
motion.

First obtain the arc of direction to the quartile, thus:—
As the N. H. T. of ♀ 9. 14, is to her distance from the
third house, 14. 55, so is ☽'s D. H. T. 17. 57, to her se-
condary distance from the twelfth, 29. 2.

Primary dist. of the moon from the twelfth house 62. 23
Secondary distance 29. 2
                                                ─────────
Arc of direction the moon to the quartile of Venus 33. 21
— 1-5th of the moon's semi-diurnal arc   .   21. 33
                                                ─────────
                Arc of direction to the quintile   11. 48

The Sun to the Parallel of Jupiter, in Mundo, direct
motion.

The sun's distance from the fourth is   .   22. 1
Primary distance of Jupiter from the fourth   9. 3
As ☉'s nocturnal H. T. 9. 35, is to his distance from
the fourth 22. 1, so is ♃'s N. H. T. 9. 14, to his secondary
distance from the fourth, 21. 13.

Jupiter's secondary distance   .   21. 13
Primary distance   .   .   .   9. 3

Arc of direction   12. 10

The Sun to the Sextile of Venus in Mundo, direct.

As the ☉'s N. H. T. 9. 35. is to his distance from the fifth house, 2. 51. so is ♀'s N. H. T. 9. 14, to her secondary distance from the third, 2. 45.

Primary distance of Venus from the third   14. 55
Secondary distance 2. 45

Arc of direction   12. 10

The Ascendant to the Parallel of the Moon's declination.

The parallel falls in ♉ 3. 36. where the ☉ acquires the ☽'s declination.

Right asc. of ♉ 3. 36. without latitude   .   31. 21
Asc. difference under the pole of the horoscope   17. 43

Oblique ascension of the parallel   .   .   13. 38
Oblique ascension of the ascendant   .   .   1. 13

Arc of direction   12. 25

The Moon to the Quartile of Mercury in Mundo, converse motion.

As ☽'s N. H. T. 9. 2, is to his distance from the fourth house, 10. 31, so is the ☽'s N. H. T. 12. 3, to her secondary distance from the ascendant, 14. 2.

The moon's primary distance from the ascend.   26. 29
Secondary distance 14. 2

Arc of direction   12. 27

The Moon to the Quintile of the Sun in Mundo, direct.

Arc of direction to the quartile   .   0. 57
+ 1-5th of the sun's semi-nocturnal arc   11. 30

Arc of direction   12. 27

The Sun to the Parallel of Jupiter in Mundo, converse.

As ♃'s N. H. T. 9. 14, is to his distance from the I. C.
9. 3, so is the ☉'s N. H. T. 9. 35, to his secondary distance
from the fourth house, 9. 24.

Primary distance of the sun from the I. C.   22.   1
Secondary distance 9. 24
                                             _____
                            Arc of direction 12. 37
                                             _____

The Moon to the Zodiacal Parallel of Herschell.

The moon meets the declination of Herschell in ♊ 2. 51.
where she will have 4. 52. south latitude.

Right ascension of ♊ 2. 51. with the latitude
    the moon will have there 61. 46
Ascensional diff. taken under the moon's pole   . 14. 16
                                                   _____
Oblique ascension of the parallel   .   .   . 47. 30
O. A. of the moon under her own pole   .   . 34. 12
                                                  _____
                            Arc of direction 13. 18
                                             _____

The Sun to the Quintile of Jupiter in Mundo, direct.

Arc of direction to the sextile   .   .   . 6. 41
+ 1-5th of the ✳ (or $\frac{2}{3}$ of ♃'s semi-nocturnal arc) 7. 24
                                               _____
                            Arc of direction 14. 5
                                             _____

The Moon to the Sextile of Jupiter in Mundo, converse.

As ♃'s N. H. T. 9. 14, is to his distance from the third
house, 9. 26, so is the ☽'s N. H. T. 12. 3, to her secondary
distance from the cusp of the ascendant, 12. 19.

Primary dist. of the moon from the ascendant 26. 29
Secondary distance 12. 19
                                              _____
                            Arc of direction 14. 10
                                             _____

The Sun to the Semiquartile of Jupiter in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect without latitude	130.	12
Ascensional difference under the sun's pole .	9.	48

Oblique asc. of the aspect under the same pole	140.	0
Oblique ascension of the sun under his own pole	125.	41

Arc of direction   14. 19

Ascendant to the Sextile of Venus.

Right ascension of Venus . .	87.	40
+ ⅓ of Venus's semi-nocturnal arc .	18.	28

	106.	8
— R A. of the Imum cœli . .	91.	13

Arc of direction   14. 55

The Sun to the Sextile of Mars in Mundo, direct.

As the ☉'s N. H. T. 9. 35, is to his distance from the cusp of the fifth, 2. 51, so is ♂'s D. H. T. 9. 29, to his secondary distance from the seventh house, 2. 49.

Primary distance of Mars from the seventh	18.	0
Secondary distance	2.	49

Arc of direction   15. 11

The Sun to the Sextile of Herschell in Mundo, direct.

As the ☉'s N. H. T. 9. 35, is to his distance from the fifth house, 2. 51, so is ♅'s N. H. T. 11. 13, to his secondary distance from the cusp of the seventh, 3. 20,

Primary dist. of Herschell from the seventh	18.	34
Secondary distance	3.	20

Arc of direction   15. 14

The Sun to the Sesquiquadrate of Saturn, in the Zodiac, is the next succeeding direction.

Right ascension of the aspect   .   128. 47
Ascensional diff. under the sun's pole   10. 32

O. D. of the aspect under the sun's pole 139. 19
O. D. of the sun under his own pole   125. 41

Arc of direction   13. 38

The Sun to the Rapt Parallel of Mercury.

Semi-nocturnal arc of the sun   .   57. 30
Semi-nocturnal arc of Mercury   .   54. 10

Sum   111. 40

Right ascension of the sun   113. 14
Right ascension of Mercury   101. 44

Difference   11. 30

As the sum of the semi-arcs, 111. 40. is to the semi-arc
of the sun, so is the difference of the right ascensions,
11. 30. to the secondary distance of the sun from the
fourth, 5. 55.

Primary distance of the sun   22. 1
Secondary distance   .   .   5. 55

Arc of direction   16. 6

The Sun to the Semiquartile of Mercury in Mundo, direct
motion.

Arc of direction to the sextile   .   25. 53
— 1-6th of Mercury's semi-nocturnal arc   9. 2

Arc of direction   16. 51

The Moon to the Semiquartile of the Sun in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect   .   .   65. 29
Ascensional difference under the moon's pole 14. 47

H

O. A. of the aspect under the moon's pole   50. 42
O. A. of the moon under her own pole   34. 12
                                                ────────
                        Arc of direction   16. 30
                                                ────────

Ascendant to the Parallel of Herschell's declination.

To parallel of ♃ falls in ♉ 13. 47. dec. 15. 59.

Right ascension of ♉ 13. 47. without latitude   41. 10
Ascensional diff. under the pole of the ascendant 22. 41
                                                ────────
Oblique ascension of the parallel   .   .   18. 29
Oblique ascension of the ascendant   .   .   1. 13
                                                ────────
                        Arc of direction   17. 16
                                                ────────

The Sun to the Mundane Parallel of Venus, direct.

As ☉'s N. H. T. 9. 35, is to his distance from the I. C.
22. 1, so is ♀'s N. H. T. 9. 14, to her secondary distance
from the fourth house, 21. 13.

        Secondary distance of Venus   21. 13
        Primary distance from the I. C.   3. 33
                                         ────────
                Arc of direction   17. 40
                                         ────────

The Moon to the Semiquartile of Mercury in mundo, direct.

        Arc of direction to the sextile   .   8. 44
        + 1-6th of Mercury's semi-nocturnal arc   9. 2
                                                ────────
                Arc of direction   17. 46
                                                ────────

The Sun to the Parallel of Venus in Mundo, converse
motion.

As the N. H. T. of ♀ 9. 14, is to her distance from the
fourth house, 3. 33, so is the ☉'s N. H. T. 9. 35, to his
secondary distance from the fourth house, 3. 41.

        Sun's primary distance from the I. C.   22. 1
        Secondary distance   .   .   .   3. 41
                                               ────────
                Arc of direction   18. 20
                                               ────────

Ascendant to the Opposition and M. C. to the Quartile of
Mars.

Right ascension of Mars . .	232. 18
+ the semi-diurnal arc of Mars .	56. 55
	289. 13
Right ascension of the medium cœli	271. 13
Arc of direction	18. 0

Ascendant to the Sesquiquadrate and M. C. to the Semi-
quartile of Saturn.

Arc of direction ascendant to the $\triangle$ of ♄	8. 35
+ 1-6th of ♄'s semi-diurnal arc	9. 32
Arc of direction	18. 7

Ascendant to the Opposition and M. C. to the Quartile of
Herschell.

Right ascension of Herschell .	222. 28
+ the semi-diurnal arc of Herschell	67. 19
	289. 17
— right ascension of the medium cœli	271. 13
Arc of direction	18. 34

Ascendant to the Semiquartile and M. C. to the Sesqui-
quadrate of Jupiter.

Arc of direction ascendant to the sextile of ♃	9. 26
+ 1-6th of Jupiter's semi-nocturnal arc	9. 14
Arc of direction	18. 40

The Sun to the Semiquartile of Venus in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect .	135. 20
Ascensional diff. under the sun's pole	9. 30

Oblique descension of the aspect   144. 50
O. D. of the sun under his own pole   125. 41
                                          ─────────
            Arc of direction   19. 9
                                          ─────────

The Sun to the Quintile of Venus in Mundo, direct.

Arc of direction to the sextile   .   .   .   12. 10
+ 1-5th of the sextile, or ⅔ of ♀'s semi-noc. arc   7. 23
                                          ─────────
            Arc of direction   19. 33
                                          ─────────

The Sun to the Semi-sextile of Mercury in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect   .   .   .   133. 14
Ascensional difference under the pole of the sun   9. 50
                                          ─────────
Oblique ascension of the aspect   .   .   143. 4
Oblique ascension of the sun under his own pole 125. 41
                                          ─────────
            Arc of direction   17. 23
                                          ─────────

The Moon to the Semi-sextile of Mercury in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect with the latitude
    the moon will have there   .   .   .   69. 54
Ascensional difference under the pole of the moon 15. 23
                                          ─────────
Oblique ascension of the aspect   .   .   . 54. 31
Oblique asc. of the moon under her own pole . 34. 12
                                          ─────────
            Arc of direction   20. 19
                                          ─────────

The Sun to the Quartile of Herschell in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect   .   .   . 137. 19
Ascensional difference under the sun's pole   .   9. 9
                                          ─────────
Oblique descension of the aspect   .   . 146. 28
Oblique descen. of the sun under his own pole 125. 41
                                          ─────────
            Arc of direction   20. 47
                                          ─────────

The Ascendant to the Quintile of Mercury.

Arc of direction to the quartile .	10. 31
+ 1-5th of Mercury's semi-noc. arc	10. 50
Arc of direction	21. 21

Ascendant to the Quartile and M. C. to the Opposition of the Sun.

Right ascension of the sun	113. 14
— R. A. of the Imum cœli	91. 13
Arc of direction	22. 1

The Sun to the Quartile of the Moon in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect .	139. 5
Ascensional diff. under the sun's pole	9. 3
Oblique descension of the aspect .	148. 8
O. D. of the sun under his own pole	125. 41
Arc of direction	22. 27

The Moon to the Quintile of Jupiter in Mundo, converse.

First obtain the arc of direction to the Quartile, thus:—
As ♃'s N. H. T. 9. 14, is to his distance from the cusp of the third, 9. 26, so is the ☽'s D. H. T. 17. 57, to her secondary distance from the twelfth house, 18. 20.

Primary dist. of the moon from the twelfth	62. 23
Secondary distance	18. 20
Arc of direction to the quartile	44. 3
— 1-5th of the moon's semi-diurnal arc	21. 33

Arc of dir. of the moon to the quintile of Jupiter 22. 30

The Moon to the Trine of the Sun in Mundo, converse.

As the ☉'s N. H. T. 9. 35, is to his distance from the fifth house, 2. 51, so is the ☽'s N. H. T. 12. 3, to her secondary distance from the ascendant, 3. 35.

Primary distance of the Moon	.	. 26. 29
Secondary distance	.	. 3. 35

Arc of direction   22. 54

The Sun to the Trine of Mars in Mundo, converse.

As the D. H. T. of Mars, 9. 29 : his distance from the 8th house 58', so is the Sun's N. H. T. 9. 35, to his secondary distance from the 4th house 59'.

Primary distance of the Sun	.	. 22. 1
Secondary distance	.	. 0. 59

Arc of direction   23. 0

The Sun to the Zodiacal Parallel of Herschell.

The Sun meets the dec. of ♅ 15. 59 in ♌ 12. 49.

Right ascension of the parallel	. 135. 18
Asc. diff. under the Sun's pole	. 14. 16
Oblique descension of the parallel	149. 34
O. D. of the Sun under his own pole	125. 41

Arc of direction   23. 53

Ascendant to the Semiquartile and M. C. to the Sesquiquadrate of Venus.

Arc of direction asc. to the sextile of Venus	14. 55
+ 1-6th of Venus's seminocturnal arc	9. 14

Arc of direction   24. 9

The Sun to the Quartile of Saturn in Mundo, direct motion.

As the Sun's N. H. T. 9. 35, is to his distance from the 5th house, 2. 51, so is Saturn's D. H. T. 9. 32, to his secondary distance from the 8th house, 2. 50.

Primary distance of Saturn from the 8th   27. 20
Secondary distance   .   .   2. 50

         Arc of direction   24. 30

Or thus—Arc of direction to the trine   5. 25
$+ \frac{1}{3}$ of Saturn's semi-diurnal arc   19. 5

     Arc of direction $\odot$ to the $\Box$ of $\hbar$ 24. 30

The Sun to the Quartile of Jupiter in Mundo, direct.

Arc of direction to the sextile   .   6. 41
$+ \frac{1}{3}$ of Jupiter's seminocturnal arc   18. 29

       Arc of direction required   25. 10

The Sun to the Trine of Herschell in Mundo, converse.

As Herschell's D. H. T. 11. 13, is to his distance from the 8th house, 3. 52, so is the Sun's N. H. T. 9. 35, to his secondary distance from the 4th house, 3. 5.

Primary distance of the Sun from the I. C. 22. 1
Secondary distance   .   .   3. 5

       Arc of direction   25. 6

The Sun to the Conjunction of Venus in Mundo, converse.

As Venus's N. H. T. 9. 14, is to her distance from the 3rd house, 14. 55, so is the Sun's N. H. T. 9. 35, to his secondary distance from the 3rd house, 15. 46.

Primary distance of the Sun from the 3rd 41. 11
Secondary distance   .   .   15. 46

       Arc of direction   25. 25

The Moon to the Opposition of Saturn in Mundo, direct.

As the Moon's N. H. T. 12. 3, is to her distance from the 2nd house, 2. 23, so is Saturn's diurnal H. T. 9. 32, to his secondary distance from the 8th house, 1. 53.

Primary distance of Saturn from the 8th   27. 39
Secondary distance   .   .   1. 53

Arc of direction   25. 46

The Sun to the Sextile of Mercury in Mundo, direct.

As the Sun's N. H. T. 9. 35, is to his distance from the 5th house, 2. 51, so is Mercury's N. H. T. 9. 2, to his secondary distance from the 3rd house, 2. 41.

Primary distance of Mercury from the 3rd   28. 34
Secondary distance   .   .   2. 41

Arc of direction   25. 53

The Moon to the Conjunction of Jupiter in Mundo, direct motion.

Arc of direction to the semisextile   7. 36
+ ⅓ of Jupiter's seminocturnal arc   18 29

Arc of direction   26. 5

The Sun to the Trine of Saturn in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect   .   143. 47
Ascensional difference under the Sun's pole 7. 58

Oblique descension of the aspect   151. 44
O. D. of the Sun under his own pole   125. 41

Arc of direction   26. 3

Ascendant to the Conjunction and M. C. to the
Quartile of the Moon.

Right ascension of the Moon .	45. 25
+ The Moon's seminocturnal arc	72. 17
	117. 42
— R. A. of the Imum cœli .	91. 13
Arc of direction	26. 29

The Moon to the Conjunction of Jupiter in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of Jupiter .	82. 10
— Asc. diff. of ♃ under the Moon's pole	21. 16
O. A. of Jupiter under the Moon's pole	60. 54
— O. A. of the Moon under her own pole	34. 12
Arc of direction	26. 42

M. C. to the Sextile of the Planet Saturn.

Arc of direction to the semiquartile	18. 7
+ 1-6th of Saturn's semidiurnal arc	9. 32
Arc of direction	27. 39

The Sun to the Sextile of Jupiter in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect .	145. 9
+ Ascensional diff. under the Sun's pole	7. 42
Oblique descension of the aspect	152. 51
— O. D. of the Sun under his own pole	125. 41
Arc of direction	27. 10

Medium Cœli to the Trine of Jupiter.

Arc of direction to the sesquiquadrate	18. 40
+ 1-6th of Jupiter's seminocturnal arc	9. 14
Arc of direction	27. 54

Ascendant to the Sextile of Mercury.

Arc of direction to the quartile .	10. 31
+ ⅓ of Mercury's seminocturnal arc	18. 3
Arc of direction	28. 34

The Sun to the Semiquartile of Mercury in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect .	148. 2
Ascensional diff. under the pole of the ☉	7. 8
Oblique descension of the aspect	155. 10
O. D. of the Sun under his own pole	125. 41
Arc of direction	29. 29

The Moon to the Semiquartile of the Sun in Mundo, by direct motion.

Arc of direction to the sextile .	20 7
+ 1-6th of the Sun's seminocturnal arc	9. 35
Arc of direction	29. 42

The Sun to the Quartile of Mars in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect .	147. 43
Asc. diff. under the pole of the Sun	7. 12
Oblique descension of the aspect	154. 55
O. D. of the Sun under his own pole	125. 41
Arc of direction	29. 14

The Moon to the Biquintile of Herschell in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect with the lat. the Moon will have in that place	80. 24
Asc. diff. taken under the Moon's pole	16. 16
Oblique ascension of the aspect .	64. 8
O. A. of the Moon under her own pole	34. 12
Arc of direction	29. 56

The Moon to the Opposition of Saturn in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the Opposition	80. 58
Asc. diff. under the Moon's pole .	16. 22
Oblique ascension of the aspect .	64. 36
O. A. of the Moon as before .	34. 12
Arc of direction	30. 24

The Sun to the Sextile of Venus in the Zodiac.

Right asc. of the aspect without lat.	150. 2
Asc. diff. of ditto under the Sun's pole	6. 44
Oblique descension of the aspect	156. 46
O. D. of the Sun under his own pole	125. 41
Arc of direction	31. 5

The Moon to the Semisextile of the Sun in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect .	81. 4
Asc. diff. taken under the Moon's pole	16. 23
Oblique ascension of the aspect .	64. 41
O. A. of the Moon under her own pole	34. 12
Arc of direction	30. 29

The Sun to the Quartile of Venus in Mundo, direct motion.

Arc of direction to the sextile .	12. 10
$+ \frac{1}{3}$ of Venus's seminocturnal arc	18. 28
Arc of direction	30. 38

The Sun to the Mundane Parallel of Mercury, direct motion.

As the Sun's N. H. T. 9. 35 : his distance from the Imum cœli, 22. 1, so is Mercury's N. H. T. 9. 2, to his secondary distance from the 4th house, 20. 45.

Primary distance of $\m$ from the 4th	10. 31
Secondary distance . .	20. 45
Arc of direction	31. 16

The Moon to the Conjunction of Venus in Mundo, direct.

Arc of direction to the semisextile	13. 5
$+ \frac{1}{3}$ of Venus's seminocturnal arc	18. 28
Arc of direction	31. 33

The Moon to the Conjunction of Venus in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of Venus .	87. 40
Asc. diff. of Venus under the Moon's pole	21. 17
Oblique ascension of Venus .	66. 23
O. A. of the Moon under her own pole	34. 12
Arc of direction	32. 11

The Sun to the Semiquartile of Mars in Mundo, direct motion.

As the Sun's N. H. T. 9. 35, is to his distance from the cusp of the 5th, 2. 51, so is the N. H. T. of Mars, 20. 31, to his secondary distance from the middle of the 6th house, 6. 6.

Primary distance of Mars from the mid. of the 6th 38. 31
Secondary distance   .   .   .   6. 6

<div align="right">Arc of direction   32. 25</div>

The Sun to the Sesquiquadrate of Mars, converse.

Arc of direction to the trine   .   23. 0
+ 1-6th of the Sun's seminocturnal arc   9. 35

<div align="right">Arc of direction   32. 35</div>

Ascendant to the Parallel of the Sun's Declination.
The parallel falls in ♊ 8. 31.

Right ascension of ♊ 8. 31   .   66. 47
Asc. diff. under the pole of the asc.   32. 30

Oblique ascension of the parallel   34. 17
O. A. of the ascendant   .   1. 13

<div align="right">Arc of direction   33. 4</div>

The Sun to the Quintile of Mercury, direct motion.

Arc of direction to the sextile   .   25. 53
+ 1-5th of the sextile (i. e. $\frac{2}{3}$ of the semi-
    nocturnal arc)   .   .   7. 13

<div align="right">Arc of direction   33. 6</div>

The proportion is thus: $\frac{2}{3}$ of Mercury's seminocturnal arc
is 36. 6, 1-5th of which is 7. 13, to be added to the
sextile as above.

The Sun to the Mundane Parallel of Mercury, by converse
motion.

As Mercury's N. H. T. 9. 2, is to his distance from the
Imum cœli, 10. 31, so is the Sun's N. H. T. 9. 35, to
his secondary distance from the 4th house, 11. 9.

| Primary distance of the Sun from the 4th | 22. | 1 |
| Secondary distance   .   . | 11. | 9 |

| Arc of direction | 33. 10 |

Medium Cœli to the Trine of Venus.

| Arc of direction to the sesquiquadrate | 24. | 9 |
| + 1-6th of Venus's seminocturnal arc | 9. 14 |

| Arc of direction | 33. 23 |

Ascendant to the Quintile of the Sun.

| Arc of direction to the quartile | 22. | 1 |
| + 1-5th of the Sun's nocturnal arc | 11. 30 |

| Arc of direction | 33. 31 |

The Moon to the Sesquiquadrate of Herschell in Mundo,
by direct motion.

As the Moon's N. H. T. 12. 3, is to her distance from
the 2nd house, 2. 23, so is ♅'s N. H. T. 18. 47, to his
secondary distance from the middle of the 6th house,
(which point is in sesquiquadrate with the cusp of the 2nd,)
3. 43.

| Primary distance of ♅ from the mid. of the 6th | 37. 20 |
| Secondary distance   .   . | 3. 43 |

| Arc of direction | 33. 37 |

Ascendant to the Parallel of Saturn's Declination.
This parallel falls in ♊, 9. 32.

| Right ascension of the ☉ in ♊ 9. 32 | 67. 52 |
| Asc. diff. under pole of the horoscope | 32. 46 |

| Oblique ascension of the parallel | 35. 6 |
| O. A. of the horoscope or ascendant | 1. 13 |

| Arc of direction | 33. 53 |

The Sun to the Quintile of Jupiter in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect .	156. 39
Ascensional diff. under the ☉'s pole	5. 21
Oblique descension of the aspect	162. 0
O. D. of the ☉ under his own pole	125. 41
Arc of direction	36. 19

The Sun to the Zodiacal Parallel of the Moon.

The Sun meets the Moon's declination in ♌ 26. 24.

Right ascension of the parallel	148. 39
Asc. diff. under the ☉'s pole .	11. 13
Oblique descension of the aspect	159. 52
O. D. of the ☉ under his own pole	125. 41
Arc of direction	34. 11

The Moon to the Sesquiquadrate of Mars in mundo,
direct motion.

As the Moon's N. H. T. 12. 3, is to her distance from
the cusp of the second, 2. 23, so is Mars's N. H. T. 20. 31,
to his secondary distance from the middle of the 6th
house, 4. 4.

Primary distance of ♂ from the mid. of the 6th	38. 31
Secondary distance .	4. 4
Arc of direction	34. 27

The Sun to the Sesquiquadrate of Herschell in Mundo,
converse motion.

Arc of direction to the trine .	25. 6
+ 1-6th of the ☉'s seminocturnal arc	9. 35
Arc of direction	34. 41

Ascendant to the Parallel of Mars's Declination.

The Sun meets the Dec. of Mars in ♊, 10. 40.

Right ascension of ♊ 10. 40	69. 4
Ascen. diff. under the Sun's pole	35. 5
Oblique ascension of the parallel	35. 59
O. A of the ascendant .	1. 13
Arc of direction	34. 46

The Sun to the Quintile of Herschell in the Zodiac.

Right asc. of the aspect without lat.	154. 48
Asc. diff. under the pole of the Sun	5. 44
Oblique descension of the aspect	160. 32
O. D. of the Sun under his own pole	125. 41
Arc of direction	34. 51

The Sun to the Quintile of Saturn in Mundo, direct.

Arc of direction to the quartile .	24. 30
+ 1-5th of ♄'s semidiurnal arc	11. 27
Arc of direction	35. 57

Ascendant to the Semiquartile and M. C. to the
Sesquiquadrate of Mercury.

Arc of direction Asc. to the ✳ of ☿	28. 34
+ 1-6th of Mercury's seminocturnal arc	9. 2
Arc of direction	37. 36

The Moon to the Sesquiquadrate of the Sun in Mundo,
converse motion.

As the ☉'s N. H. T. 9. 35, is to his distance from the
cusp of the 5th, 2. 51, so is the Moon's diurnal horary

time, 17. 57, to her seeondary distance from the middle of
the 12th house, 5. 20.

Primary distanee of the ☽ from the mid. of the 12th 44. 26
　　　　Secondary distanee　　　　.　　　　.　　　5. 20
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　———————
　　　　　　　　　　　　　Are of direction　39.　6
　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　　———————

The Moon to the Sesquiquadrate of Hersehell in the Zodiac.

Right ascension of the aspect	89. 49
Asc. diff. under the Moon's pole	16. 44
Oblique ascension of the aspect	73.　5
O. A. of the ☽ under her own pole	34. 12
Arc of direetion	38. 53

The Sun to the Quintile of Venus in the Zodiae.

Right aseension of the aspect	161. 24
Ase. diff. under the Sun's pole	4. 17
Oblique aseension of the quintile	165. 41
O. A. of the ☉ under his own pole	125. 41
Are of direction	40.　0

Ascendant to the Parallel of Jupiter's Declination.

It falls in ♊ 17. 10.

Right ascension of the parallel	76.　3
Asc. diff. under the pole of the horoscope	34. 34
Oblique asc. of the parallel	41. 29
O. A. of the ascendant	1. 13
Arc of direetion	40. 16

Ascendant to the Parallel of Venus's Declination.

Right ascension of ♊, 17. 20, the place where the parallel falls	76. 14
Asc. diff. under the pole of the ascendant	34. 36
Oblique ascension of the parallel	41. 38
O. A. of the ascendant	1. 13
Arc of direction	40. 25

When all these aspects are collected in succession, they will appear at one view as in this

TABLE OF DIRECTIONS.

	D. M.
The Moon to the ☐ of the Sun in mundo, direct	0. 57
Sun to the semiquartile of ♃ in mundo, conv.	2. 39
Ascendant to the trine of the Sun	2. 51
Moon to the opposition of ♂ in mundo, conv.	3. 37
Sun to the trine of Mars in the zodiac	3. 44
Moon to the semiquartile of ♀ in mundo, direct	3. 51
Moon to the sextile of the Sun in the zodiac	3. 52
Moon to the sesquiquad. of ♄ in mundo, conv.	4. 0
Sun to the sesquiquad. of ♄ in mundo, conv.	4. 8
Moon to the semi-sextile of ♃ in the zodiac	4. 56
Sun to the trine of Saturn in mundo, direct	5. 25
Sun to the sextile of Jupiter in mundo, direct	6. 41
Sun to the quintile of the Moon in the zodiac	6. 42
Moon to the sextile of Venus in mundo, conv.	6. 59
Moon to the opposition of Mars in the zodiac	7. 6
Moon to the semiquartile of ☿ in the zodiac	7. 19
Moon to the semi-sextile of ♃ in mundo, direct	7. 36
Ascendant to the trine of Saturn	8. 35
Moon to the sextile of ☿ in mundo, direct	8. 44
Moon to the semi-sextile of Venus in the zodiac	9. 4
Ascendant to the sextile of Jupiter	9. 26
Ascendant to the quartile of Mercury	10. 31
Medium cœli to the opposition of Mercury	10. 31
Sun to the conjunction of Mercury in mundo, converse motion	10. 51

♉. ♏

	♉. ♏
The Moon to the quintile of Venus in mundo, conv.	11. 48
Sun to the mundane parallel of Jupiter, direct	12. 10
Sun to the sextile of Venus in mundo, direct	12. 10
Ascendant to the parallel of the Moon's declin.	12. 25
Moon to the quartile of ☿ in mundo, converse	12. 27
Moon to the quintile of the ☉ in mundo, direct	12. 27
Sun to the mundane parallel of Jupiter, conv.	12. 37
Moon to the semi-sextile of ♀ in mundo, direct	13. 5
Moon to the zodiacal parallel of Herschell .	13. 18
Sun to the sesquiquad. of Saturn in the zodiac	13. 38
Sun to the quintile of Jupiter in mundo, direct	14. 5
Moon to the sextile of Jupiter in mundo, conv.	14. 10
Sun to the semiquart. of Jupiter in the zodiac	14. 19
Ascendant to the sextile of Venus .	14. 55
Sun to the sextile of Mars in mundo, direct .	15. 11
Sun to the sextile of ♅ in mundo, direct .	15. 14
Moon to the trine of Saturn in mundo, conv.	16. 3
Sun to the rapt parallel of Mercury	16. 6
Moon to the semiquart. of the ☉ in the zodiac	16. 30
Sun to the semiquart. of ☿ in mundo, direct	16. 51
Ascendant to the parallel of Herschell's dec.	17. 16
Sun to the semi-sextile of Mercury in the zodiac	17. 23
Sun to the mundane parallel of Venus, direct	17. 40
Moon to the semiquart. of ☿ in mundo, direct	17. 46
Ascendant to the opposition of Mars	18. 0
Medium cœli to the quartile of Mars	18. 0
Ascendant to the sesquiquadrate of Saturn	18. 7
Medium cœli to the semiquartile of Saturn	18. 7
Sun to the mundane parallel of Venus, conv.	18. 20
Ascendant to the opposition of Herschell	18. 34
Medium cœli to the quartile of Herschell	18. 34
Ascendant to the semiquartile of Jupiter . .	18. 40
Medium cœli to the sesquiquadrate of Jupiter	18. 40
Sun to the semiquartile of Venus in the zodiac	19. 9
Sun to the quintile of Venus in mundo, direct	19. 33
Sun to the sextile of the Moon in mundo, direct	20. 7
Moon to the semi-sextile of ☿ in the zodiac	20. 19
Sun to the quartile of ♅ in the zodiac	20. 47
Ascendant to the quintile of Mercury	21. 21
Ascendant to the quartile of the Sun . .	22. 1
Medium cœli to the opposition of the Sun	22. 1

	D. M.
The Sun to the quartile of the Moon in the zodiac	22. 27
Moon to the quintile of Jupiter in mundo, conv.	22. 30
Moon to the trine of the Sun in mundo, conv.	22. 54
Sun to the trine of Mars in mundo, converse	23. 0
Sun to the zodiacal parallel of Herschell .	23. 53
Ascendant to the semiquartile of Venus .	24. 9
Medium cœli to the sesquiquadrate of Venus	24. 9
Sun to the quartile of Saturn in mundo, direct	24. 30
Sun to the trine of ♅ in mundo, converse .	25. 6
Sun to the quartile of Jupiter in mundo, direct	25. 10
Sun to the ♂ of Venus in mundo, converse	25. 25
Moon to the ☍ of Saturn in mundo, direct .	25. 46
Sun to the sextile of Mercury in mundo, direct	25. 53
Sun to the trine of Saturn in the zodiac	26. 3
Moon to the ♂ of Jupiter in mundo, direct	26. 5
Ascendant to the conjunction of the Moon	26. 29
Medium cœli to the quartile of the Moon .	26. 29
Moon to the conjunction of ♃ in the zodiac	26. 42
Sun to the sextile of Jupiter in the zodiac	27. 10
Medium cœli to the sextile of Saturn	27. 39
Medium cœli to the trine of Jupiter	27. 54
Ascendant to the sextile of Mercury	28. 34
Sun to the quartile of Mars in the zodiac	29. 14
Sun to the semiquartile of ☿ in the zodiac	29. 29
☽ to the semiquart. of the ☉ in mundo, direct	29. 42
Moon to the biquintile of ♅ in the zodiac	29. 56
Moon to the opposition of Saturn in the zodiac	30. 24
Moon to the semi-sextile of the ☉ in the zodiac	30. 29
Sun to the quartile of Venus in mundo, direct	30. 38
Sun to the sextile of Venus in the zodiac .	31. 5
Sun to the parallel of Mercury in mundo, direct	31. 16
Sun to the conjunc. of Jupiter in mundo, conv.	31. 24
Moon to the conjunc. of Venus in mundo, direct	31. 33
Moon to the conjunc. of Venus in the zodiac	32. 11
Sun to the semiquart. of Mars in mundo, direct	32. 25
Sun to the sesquiquad. of ♂ in mundo, conv.	32. 35
Sun to the ☍ of Saturn in mundo, converse .	32. 53
Ascendant to the parallel of the ☉'s declination	33. 4
Sun to the quintile of Mercury in mundo, direct	33. 6
Sun to the parallel of Mercury in mundo, conv.	33. 10
Moon to the quartile of Venus in mundo, conv.	33. 21

	D. M.
The Medium cœli to the trine of Venus	33. 23
Ascendant to the quintile of the Sun . . .	33. 31
Moon to the sesquiquad. of ♅ in mundo, direct	33. 37
Ascendant to the parallel of Saturn's declin. .	33. 53
Sun to the zodiacal parallel of the Moon . .	34. 11
Moon to the sesquiquad. of ♂ in mundo, direct	34. 27
Sun to the sesquiquad. of ♅ in mundo, conv.	34. 41
Ascendant to the parallel of Mars' declination	34. 46
Sun to the quintile of ♅ in the zodiac . .	34. 51
Sun to the quintile of Saturn in mundo, direct	35. 57
Sun to the quintile of Jupiter in the zodiac .	36. 19
Ascendant to the semiquartile of Mercury .	37. 36
Moon to the sesquiquadrate of Herschell in the zodiac	38. 53
Moon to the sesquiquad. of the Sun in mundo, converse	39. 6
Sun to the quintile of Venus in the zodiac	40. 0
Ascendant to the parallel of Jupiter's declin.	40. 16
Ascendant to the parallel of Venus's declination	40. 25

These directions might be continued to sixty or seventy degrees, as in the first nativity, but the above are deemed sufficiently numerous for our present purpose. Their corresponding effects will be described under the article " *Effects of Directions.*"

I flatter myself that I have now given the elements of this science in the most complete and practical manner. The ingenious and attentive student will find no difficulty in bringing up all kinds of directions trigonometrically; but to those who possess a celestial globe the following problem will be acceptable, as zodiacal directions may be performed with much accuracy and great ease by its assistance. The precepts for erecting a theme of heaven by this method have already been given.

To direct a significator without latitude to any conjunction or aspect in the zodiac.

Rule.—Elevate the pole of the globe an equal number of degrees, &c. to the pole of the significator. Bring the place of the significator in the ecliptic to the horizon; the degrees and minutes of the equinoctial intercepted by the

horizon will give the O. A. or O. D. of the significator
under his own pole.

Find the place of the aspect on the ecliptic, and ascer-
tain its O. A. or O. D. under the same elevation as before;
subtract the lesser from the greater, the remainder will be
the arc of direction.

N. B.—A significator *with latitude* may be directed in
the same manner, ascertaining its true place by setting of
its latitude, north or south of the ecliptic, according as
its latitude is N. or S. and hence its true O. A. or O. D.

Those who choose to direct by converse motion also,
may find the O. A. or O. D. &c. under the pole of the pro-
mittor instead of that of the significator, and proceed in
every other respect as before.

If the student choose to use tables of right ascensions,
declinations, &c. instead of working by those of logarithms
(which, however, I should not advise him to do), he will
find Mr. Wilson's a complete set.

But after a little practice the calculations may be made
by logarithms with equally as much speed, and infinitely
more correctness, as the tables themselves are constructed
by them. I always use this method, and must say that
equally as much time is lost in making the necessary pro-
portions from the tables, as while the whole operation
might be more accurately performed by the logarithms.

Rules for Describing the Personal Appearance.

Observe the sign ascending, and the planets in partile
aspect thereto, a judicious combination of whose testimo-
nies will invariably point out the formation of the body;
but when many planets aspect the ascendant this cannot
be determined, because of the impossibility of combining
such a number of conflicting testimonies.

The Mind and Disposition.

Observe the places of Mercury and the Moon with the
planets aspected by them; also those planets near the cusp
of the ascendant and mid-heaven, a portion of whose quali-

ties the mind of the native will always imbibe. The nature of the mental faculties may be always clearly determined, because the powers of the mind may be so varied as to receive very different, and sometimes very opposite qualifications.

Thus an individual may be at once frugal and generous, addicted to sensual enjoyments, but at the same time possess abilities to pursue with success the most abstruse studies; may have a genius for poetry and the fine arts, and also to explore the deepest arcana of philosophy and science. The student must, nevertheless, be careful to observe the configurations of the strongest planets, and those whose aspects are most partile, for of the nature of these will the native's mind most participate.

On Life and Health.

The strength of the Sun, Moon, and Ascendant, must be carefully noticed, but more especially the hyleg; for if the hyleg is afflicted at birth, the health of the native will always be delicate, and the diseases which he will be most subject to will always be of the nature of the afflicting planets. But although the apheta should be moderately well fortified, and yet the other two hylegiacal points afflicted, the native will never enjoy any good health or live to a great age. The student will see the application of these rules in the succeeding nativities, a careful study of which will enable him to give a true judgment on any geniture whatever.

The health and fortune in life are principally ruled by the operating directions; but it must be borne in mind, that where a nativity is naturally strong, evil directions will have less influence, and benevolent directions greater power than if the nativity were weak; and when it is naturally weak and afflicted, the configurations of the celestial orbs will operate exactly in a contrary manner.

Evil directions to the hyleg will always cause illness, but a train of malific directions is required to produce death if the nativity be strong; but death may ensue when the hyleg is afflicted by one or two directions only, if the other aphetical points be vitiated at the same time; never-

theless reason and experience will be the best guides in
these cases, for without a portion of both no artist will be
capable of giving any thing like a correct judgment.

Rules for Determining the Particular Qualities of the Mind.

Mercury and the Moon principally govern the mind and
disposition, but Mercury more especially governs the ra-
tional powers ; and according to the qualities of the signs
in which these two planets are placed at the moment of
birth, and the nature of the planets' aspecting them, the
mind will be vigorous or weak, vicious or amiable, &c.

The general qualities of the zodiacal signs and erratic
orbs are as follow :—

" ♈ ♎ ♋ and ♑, when occupied by the Moon and Mer-
cury, these planets not being aspected by any other, render
the mind active, sharp, ingenious, lively, ambitious, and
persevering.

♊ ♍ ♐ and ♓, make men subtile, crafty, versatile, re-
pining, unstable, deceitful, and superficial characters, but
of intense, acute, and powerful feelings.

♉ ♌ ♏ and ♒, produce plain, inflexible, firm, obstinate,
patient, laborious, contentious, malicious, ambitious, and
thrifty persons."

When the Moon and Mercury are in partile aspect
with other planets, the mind, as before observed, inva-
riably partakes of the qualities denoted by such planets.
Thus :—

" Herschell causes strangeness, waywardness, romantic
ideas, eccentricity, a perpetual wish for the discovery of
secrets in science and art, a love of things out of the track
of custom, as antiquities and mystic learning, or enthu-
siastic reveries.

" Saturn—fear, melancholy, slowness, labour, solitari-
ness, and a propensity to weeping.

" Jupiter—honesty, candour, magnanimity, security,
benevolence, good-nature, and confidence.

" Mars—quarrels, anger, rashness, desperation, courage,
propensity to war and strife, and all manner of violence.

" Venus—beauty, delicacy, love of poetry, music, or the

fine arts, dancing, immoderate amorous desires, and good taste, with elegance in every undertaking.

" Mercury, learning, eloquence, wit, and judgment, science and knowledge of every kind, genius, and activity.

" The Sun, ambition, enterprize, thirst for fame, a desire to waste money and for vain-glory in every possible way.

" The Moon, changeableness, craft, desire for travelling and curiosities, activity, and industry.

" In these cases, also, the Moon or Mercury in aspect to Herschell never fails to produce astrologers and antiquaries; Mercury in aspect to Mars, makes surgeons and warriors; Venus and Mercury in aspect, form the genius whence arises poets, players, and musicians; Mars and the Moon in aspect, give satirists and contenders against public opinion; Jupiter and Mercury conduce to the study of the law or divinity, and Saturn joining therein gives a fondness for mystic religion, sects, and heresies."

The above concise and excellent rules, although to be found scattered in various other authors, were never collected in so judicious a style as that in which they now appear from Raphael's Manual. This work contains, among some puerile absurdities, much valuable matter, and is the only really scientific work compiled by Raphael, " The Astrologer of the Nineteenth Century," and all his other productions are extremely well calculated to please the public taste and interest the general reader, but to the man of science offer few advantages.

I have always observed that Mercury in zodiacal ✳ or △ with the Moon, is the certain token of a powerful intellect and great genius.

On the Effects of Directions; and, first, To find the Hyleg, or Giver of Life.

The aphetical, or hylegiacal places, are the whole of the first, seventh, ninth, and ten houses, and that half of the eleventh house nearest the mid-heaven.

If, by day, the Sun be in one of these places, or in the eighth house, within five degrees of the cusp of the ninth, he is the giver of life. By night, the Moon, in the same

I

situation, claims that office, and the Sun, not being in an aphetical place by day, then the Moon will become the giver of life, if within the hylegiacal limits; but in case neither are so posited, the ascendant must be chosen as apheta, whether the nativity be diurnal or nocturnal.

N. B. The hylegiacal limits of the ascendant are from 5 degrees above to 25 degrees below its cusp, so that the Sun or Moon being more than 25 degrees below the cusp, although really in the ascendant, cannot be hyleg. The hylegiacal limits of the seventh are from 25 degrees above the cusp, to 5 degrees below it.

The Conjunction

Of ♄ to the horoscope causes sickness, coughs, catarrhs, agues, quartain and tertain, head-ache, melancholy, fear, consumptions, dulness, idleness, weakness, lassitude, ill-humour, and a lethargic drowsiness; and danger, they say, of drowning, if the sign be watery, and a violent fixed star near the place.

Of ♃, good health and a happy cheerful disposition; riches, favour, credit, and prosperity, preferment, and, if by direction, marriage. He is also said, if peregrine,* and in a fiery sign, to cause a slight fever; in a watery or airy sign, the measles or small-pox; and in an earthy sign, the scurvy: but these disasters are always accompanied by some benefit, sometimes an inheritance or gift, children, &c.

Of ♂, danger, by fever, small-pox, measles, madness, eruptions of all kinds, pestilence, &c.; and in directions, danger by robbers, horses, iron, fire, or fire-arms, stones thrown; if in airy signs, by falls; if in fiery signs, by being burnt alive. It also causes imprisonment, or danger to those who are prisoners, murder, bloody flux, if in ♋ or ♏, and inflammation of the pleura, intestines, &c.

Of the ☉, it denotes dignity, office, preferment, with much anxiety, disease, pains in the head, and hurts in the right eye. In airy signs, blights in the eye; in fiery signs, fever or ophthalmia; in watery signs, much rheum; in earthy signs, dim eyes and humour in the head. They

---

* In a sign where he has no essential dignities.

also say it causes all the actions in a man's life to be made public, makes him waste his substance, and quarrel with his brethren and sisters.

Of ♀, causes much happiness, courtship, marriage, dress, dancing, and dissipation, children and gifts. If she be in a watery sign, the native, in such a direction, is apt, it is said, to turn drunkard, spendthrift, and debauched, and is afflicted with such diseases as are the natural consequences of such pursuits.

Of ☿, it addicts the native to the study of letters and science, merchandise and various employments. Directions of this kind generally bring the native to some new kind of study, employment, or profession, or improve the old one.

Of the ☽, if she was weak in the radix, or afflicted, it causes trouble both in body and mind, threatens drowning, and whether fortunate or unfortunate, causes sudden changes to good or evil, sometimes marriage, journeys, preferment, death of the mother, cholic, and other lunar diseases.

The ☌ of ♄ with the mid-heaven, causes disgrace and hatred of superiors, destroys preferment, and so vitiates the native as to render him indolent, foolish, obstinate, and mean, wholly undeserving of any one's regard, and accordingly he is ruined, and falls to rise no more. Sometimes it denotes an ignominious death, if there be symptoms of violent death in the figure, and it always renders him an object of hatred and contempt among his inferiors.

Of ♃, gives great honour, profit, and preferment, favour of the great, and extensive patronage. It benefits every one according to their capacity and condition in life.

Of ♂, stirs up the resentment of the great, causes exile, imprisonment, hatred, secret injuries, dreadful losses by fire, thieves, treachery, and fraud. Kings from this direction or position injure their subjects, and are dethroned and murdered by them in return; it however gives military honours, with much anguish and trouble, and where an untimely end is threatened in the radix, this shews the time and quality of the death.

Of the ☉, gives great honour and dignity, favour of the great, high preferment, and endows the native with honour

and fidelity. It also renders the native proud and prodigal, and greatly expands his mind, endowing him with lofty conceptions and a spirit of enterprise. It also denotes the prosperity of the parents, particularly of the mother of the native, and is likewise the forerunner of her death.

Of ♀, cheerfulness, joy, and mirth; amusements, marriage, honour, profit, gain, love, respect, and preferment.

Of ☿, fortune and success in dispatch of business, honour and profit by learning, sciences, or anything resulting from study and the use of letters, increase of business and fortune. Youths become apprentices, or men set up in business, scholars take degrees, &c. It also causes scandal and disgrace, according to the condition of ☿.

Of the ☽, much restlessness and business, with good or evil result, according to the condition of the Moon. Marriage or friendship with women, and anything signified by the Moon in the radix is now brought to perfection. Travelling, trade, office, dignity, and their opposites.

The Sun to the ☌ of ♄, trouble and sickness, diseases in the head, melancholy fears, agues, weakness in the eyes, hurts in the right eye by blows or falls, injury from great men of saturnine dispositions, who will injure the native's fortune and reputation, and cause him much uneasiness. Great dangers in travelling by sea and land, and some say it denotes sickness and affliction to the father.

Of ♃, health, peace, and plenty, preferment, honour, and favour of the great. In kingdoms, it denotes the renewing of treaties, peace, just government, and the clergy respectable.

Of ♂, acute diseases, fevers, head-aches, dim eyes or blindness, wounds in the face, burns, scalds, hurts by iron, inconstancy, an evil mind, both in the native and those he has dealings with, injury by robbers or great men, mischievous enemies, injuries by soldiers, mad dogs, horses, or ferocious animals or large cattle. If a violent death be in the nativity, it is then at hand. In moist signs it is said to cause the bloody flux. To kings, it denotes murder, poison, treachery, and rebellion. In a martial nativity it gives preferment, and that generally to some post of danger.

Of ♀, music, plays, merry-making, venereal pleasures, courtship, marriage, and these events will be good or evil,

as Venus is strong or weak in the radix. It gives increase of trade and property, and to kings it is said to denote marriage or preferment to their children. In nativities where Venus is peregrine, it is said to cause dreadful debauchery.

Of ☿, much business, mercantile enjoyments, literary undertakings, learning, literary contentions, embassies, danger of thieves, propensity to travel, law-suits, quarrels, and preferment if the radix denote it. It also inclines the native to fresh studies and to be constant to none.

Of the ☽, sickness, pain of the head and stomach, grief, blindness especially if denoted by the radix. It inclines the native to travel, prodigality, waste, folly, rapine and theft, and inconstancy. If the native marries on this direction, the wife is proud and one that will usurp authority over him. It denotes journeys; and, if the Moon be strong, it may give preferment.

The ☌ of the ☽ with ♄ causes apoplexy, palsy, dropsy, gout, agues, and fevers; false accusations, loss of substance, great anguish, fear, melancholy, sorrow, and affliction; loss of friends, deceit, consumption, blindness, or bad eyes, &c.

With ♃ gives health, honour and riches, preferment, and success in all things.

With ♂, great sorrow, loss, and misfortunes, loss of sight, fevers, and eruptive diseases, siphilis, wounds, danger from furious beasts, bites of dogs, quarrels, murder, especially if Mars be anareta,* and if the conjunction happen in Leo or near the Bull's Eye or Antares, the disease will be pestilential.

With the ☉, when the Moon is directed, it causes fever, (at which time they say the native will disclose all his former secrets) changes and unsettled life, great perplexity, bad eyes, also marriage. To kings it denotes success, to princes it shews honours or succession to the throne, and to merchants a decline in credit, but not bankruptcy.

With ♀, it causes joy and pleasure; and, if in a moist sign, drunkenness and all kinds of amusements, good health, marriage, courtship, and gifts. To kings, peace at home and abroad.

With ☿, business, lying and dissimulation, eloquence, fraud, theft, lewdness, forgery, hard study, and success. To a king, it denotes negociations and treaties.

* The destroyer of Life.

The Sextile and Trine.

The horoscope, having the ✳ or △ of ♄, denotes favour from old men, gain by agriculture, gardening, mines, collieries, and all things relative to the earth, legacies, and inheritance. It is said to be a good time to let lands or renew leases, build or speculate in saturnine employments.

Of ♃, great gain, riches, and honours, health and friendship.

Of ♂, martial employments or exercises and preferment, also invention, impatience, anger, and energy.

Of the ☉, health, honour, profit, friends, and happiness.

Of ♀, pleasure, enjoyment, marriage, children, and good fortune.

Of ☿, gain and preferment by study and learning, literary encouragement, &c.

Of the ☽, much business, health, and contentment, marriage, journeys, and children, particularly daughters.

The mid-heaven to the ✳ or △ of ♄, honour and esteem from old people, gravity and sobriety, gain by agriculture and other saturnine professions. If Saturn be in Taurus or Capricorn it is all the better.

Of ♃, the same as the conjunction.

Of ♂, disposes the native to warlike exercises, riding, hunting, and gives preferment in war and gain by trade. To kings, it is a fortunate time to declare war.

Of the ☉, great honours and dignities, bounties, gifts from the great, and every degree of success and happiness.

Of ♀, love of women, new dresses, furniture, armaments, &c.; health, marriage, children, and every degree of felicity.

Of ☿, renders the native learned, eloquent, and fortunate in all mercurial undertakings.

Of the ☽, great riches and prosperity, marriage to a rich or poor woman, according to the strength of the Moon, journeys, esteem, and reputation.

The ☉, having the ✳ or △ of ♄, denotes honour and profit from old men, makes the native grave and severe, and like to gain wealth by husbandry, building or an inheritance.

Of ♃, sound judgment, honour, profit, preferment, and male children. But, if Jupiter be not radically strong, the effect will be more weak and unavailing.

Of ♂, friendship of martial men, preferment in arms,

courage, magnanimity, military reputation, victory, and travelling.

Of ♀, reputation, office, dignity, love of women, marriage, children, health, easy and elegant manners.

The ⁎ of ☿, in direction, gives much business with, it is said, little profit, propensity to travelling with no good result, school or church preferment, dealing in books, &c.

Of the ☽, favour of great persons, many friends, a rich wife, and honourable or diplomatic employment.

The ☽ to the ⁎ or △ of ♄, great and valuable connections, gifts from old women, much esteem and veneration, profit from dealing with old people or in saturnine commodities, as wool, lead, agricultural or horticultural productions, houses, &c.

Of ♃, much the same as the ☌.

Of ♂, boldness, pride, hatred, vigilance, oppression, martial pursuits, hunting, and riding.

If ♂ be weak, he will drink, game, and waste his property. It generally shews increase of trade with success.

Of the ☉, honourable and profitable connections, marriage, travelling, much esteem, great success, and preferment.

Of ♀, pleasure and happiness, a good marriage, great favour with every one, and unbounded success if Venus be strong.

Of ☿, a propensity to learning, travelling, music, and oratory; it also denotes incessant action and a great propensity to trade.

The Square and Opposition.

The horoscope to the ☐ or ☍ of ♄ brings disease, death, chronic diseases, much melancholy, fear, and nervous horrors, ruptures, flux, gout, cholic, fistulas, tumours in the legs, injuries in the privates, loss, disgrace, and ruin.

Of ♃, distemper, law suits, enmity and treachery, but not attended with any material loss.

Of ♂, violent fevers by being overheated, sudden misfortune or death, falls, wounds, burnings, loss, false accusations, &c. In a fiery sign, it causes inflammations, boils, pestilent eruptions, &c. While this direction lasts, persons should avoid all business or adventure as much as possible. In earthy signs it threatens murder, in airy signs violent

inflammations and eruptions, and in watery signs violent fluxes and drowning.

Of the ☉, diseases, ruin, sore eyes, oppression by great men, imprisonment, shipwreck, &c. The Quartile is not reckoned near so bad as the Opposition.

Of ♀, venereal disorders, lust, and prostitution, quarrels with and ruin by women, love, madness, jealousy and cuckoldom.

Of ☿, vain and expensive attempts at learning to no purpose, aversion to study, restlessness, law-suits and vexations, fraud on all sides, injury by false witnesses, lying youths, libels, and sometimes trouble by writing books.

Of the ☽, disputes with the lower orders and low women, family strife, danger of drowning, anxiety, affronts and ill-usage, robbery, disgrace, and a propensity to luxury and debauchery.

The mid-heaven to the □ or ☍ of ♄ causes disgrace, loss of office by some deceitful, mean, brutish people, chiefly the vulgar; it is said to cause all sorts of trouble, beggary, and ruin. To a king, breach of treaty, sedition, and tumults among his subjects and treachery among his servants.

Of ♃, enmity of judges and all great men, which will cause many troubles, but will not eventually injure the native materially. To a king, it denotes disputes with his nobility and people, which will end to their credit and his disgrace.

Of ♂, robbery, quarrels, imprisonment, and many evils, public accusation, or death. To kings, loss of armies, deposition, broils with their subjects, armies to keep them in awe, &c.

Of the ☉, causes hatred and injury from great men, loss of trade, office, credit, substance, liberty, and life ; it denotes bankruptcy and ruin, banishment, &c. To kings, it denotes pride which will end in many afflictions.

Of ♀, scandal and disgrace by women, unsuccessful courtship, attended by scorn, delusion, and contempt. To kings, disgrace from incontinence. It also denotes divorces, family broils, jealousy, loss of estate, jewels, &c. Marriages taking place when the mid-heaven is in opposition to Venus, are soon succeeded by separation, according to Lilly, who says that all such marriages are rash and quickly repented of.

Of ☿, great trouble, law-suits, literary disappointments, failure in all attempts at office or preferment, disgrace by false reports, libels, knavery, unjust witnesses and judges, anonymous letters, &c.

Of the ☽, hatred of the vulgar, disputes about women, profligacy, fornication and waste of property, breaches between the native and his mother, wife, or mistress, condemnation by a judge or some great man, the evil will be durable according to the radical strength of the promittor and of the Moon in that year's revolution.

The ☉ to the □ or ☍ of ♄, it has much the same effect as the Conjunction, and it is foolishly affirmed, that this direction will kill the native's father if he have but a slight direction of death in his own nativity.

Of ♄, envy and hatred of lawyers and other enemies, causing expense and loss of estate and character, all of which will be recovered again if the geniture be not wholly unfortunate. To kings, it denotes disputes with the nobility and people through their own illegal ambition.

Of ♂, violent disease, blood-shot or inflamed eyes, blindness, wounds by fire, iron, hurts by machinery, robbery, and (if the Sun be hyleg) murder, calenture, madness, &c. It is an evil direction in a climacterical year or any other fatal direction or lunation.

Of ♀, this can only be the square, for none but such men as old Parr can live to feel the effects of the Opposition. The Quartile is said to denote barrenness, disappointment in marriage, lust, debauchery, and their natural consequences, disgrace, infamy, and ruin.

Of ☿; the □ of ☿ denotes infamy, false accusations, disgraceful conduct of the native or his connections, forgery, coining, swindling, loss of office and character, hatred, malice, robbery, and disappointment. As to the Opposition, it is a direction that never can arrive.

Of the ☽, evils from great men, loss in fortune and trade, also in travelling; causes domestic quarrels, idleness, drunkenness, sickness, blindness, prostitution and debauchery, small-pox, fever, measles, and worms.

The ☽ to the □ or ☍ of ♄, causes hectic fevers, melancholy, nervous fear, loss by low clownish people or tenants, theft, &c. Family disputes and waste, quarrels with the wife, loss in every undertaking, trade, merchandize, &c. It often causes death and always diseases.

Of ♃, difficulties, loss of office, disgrace, &c.; but the whole will be recovered, and his character restored. Injuries from religious men, magistrates, landlords, &c.

Of ♂, madness, robbery, siphilis, stone or gravel, hatred and disgrace by women, death of a good wife or marriage to a bad one, all kinds of sickness, bad eyes, death, shipwreck, and every evil, wounds, kicks of horses, burning, &c.

Of the ☉, great danger and suffering, tumult and sedition, blindness, quarrels, injuries from superiors, fevers, fluxes, &c. Lilly says the Quartile of the Moon to the Sun is of little importance, and therefore all this must be understood as the effects of the Opposition. To kings, it denotes loss of honour, deposition, and death, and it is always the direction for a violent death, if it be so determined in the radix.

Of ♀, fornication, adultery, and prostitution, attended of course by ruin and infamy, an unhappy marriage, venereal diseases, &c. To children, it denotes the small-pox or measles; to women, excessive menstrual discharges, &c.

Of ☽, aversion to learning and study, or, to those who apply themselves to either, ill usage from the vulgar, dishonesty and all its evil consequences, banishment, sentence of death, debt, ruin, delirium, madness, frauds by attornies, and unhappy law-suits.

————

The above are said to be the effects of Directions, but the student must be contented to judge of these effects generally and not descend to particulars, as they are frequently varied by other existing circumstances.

Besides the Primary directions, the modes of calculating which have been given at large, there are others termed Secondary, which are said to hasten or retard the effects of primary directions. They are those daily configurations to the luminaries which occur after birth, being calculated by a mere inspection of the Ephemeris, and allowing one year for every day, a month for every two hours, and so on in proportion, computing from the moment of birth to the time at which the aspect is completed. Most astrologers use these kind of directions, but I have not found them very efficacious, and consequently shall conclude with this brief explanation, leaving the student to adopt or reject

them at pleasure, or rather in accordance with his own observations, for experience should be the sole test of all astrological facts.

The following are the Trigons of the Twelve Signs of the Zodiac, referred to in the above observations.

♈ ♌ ♐ are the Fiery Trigon, or Three Signs.
♊ ♎ ♒   -   Airy   ditto   ditto.
♉ ♍ ♑   -   Earthy   ditto   ditto.
♋ ♏ ♓   -   Watery   ditto   ditto.

The Semiquartile and Sesquiquadrate have a similar effect to the Square and Opposition; and the Semiquintile and Biquintile are similar to the Sextile, although weaker in power. The Zodiacal and Mundane Parallels have the same effect as the Conjunction.

The planet Herschell was unknown to the ancients, not having been discovered until 1781. Its nature and influence are thought to be similar to a combination of those of Saturn and Mercury, that is, in some degree malific. His evil effects are always of a strange and extraordinary kind, and, as before stated, persons born under his influence are romantic, unsettled, eccentric, and extraordinary characters, though magnanimous and noble-minded. Being only a small orb, and at an immense distance from the earth, his evil effects are neither so powerful as those of Mars, nor of such long duration as those of Saturn.

The effects of the asteroids, if any, have not yet been discovered.

The following is a table of the Essential Dignities and Debilities of the Planets, so frequently referred to in the foregoing pages, and in the remarks on the following nativities.

Planets	Celestial Houses.	Exalta.	Triplicities.			Planets	Detriment.	Fall.
♄	♑ ♒	♎	☉ ♃	♈ ♌ ♐		♄	♋ ♌	♈
♃	♐ ♓	♋				♃	♊ ♍	♑
♂	♈ ♏	♑	♀ ☽	♉ ♍ ♑		♂	♎ ♉	♋
☉	♌	♈				☉	♒	♎
♀	♉ ♎	♓	♄ ☿	♊ ♎ ♒		♀	♏ ♈	♍
☿	♊ ♍	♍				☿	♂ ♓	♓
☽	♋	♉	♂	♋ ♏ ♓		☽	♑	♏

Ⓗ has the same fortitudes and debilities as ♄.

This table requires little explanation. Thus, the houses of Saturn are ♑ and ♒, which he is said to rule, govern, or to be lord of; this is the strongest of all dignities. The next is the exaltation; thus Saturn is exalted in ♎, and so on with the other planets. A planet in its own dignities is said to be strong, and consequently to have more power, and when debilitated, that is in its detriment or fall, it is, on the contrary, weaker than when in any other celestial sign.

On the Measure of Time.

There are two measures of Time now in use among Astrologers, by one of which the Degrees and Minutes of an Are of Direction must be equated, in order to ascertain the time when the direction will operate. These are, that of Placidus de Titus and Valentine Naibod. Experience is the grand criterion in these matters, and my experience leads me to prefer that of Naibod. His measure of time was used by the celebrated Raphael, while Zadkiel and many other astrologers prefer the measure of Placidus. The method of the latter is to add the Sun's Right Ascension to the Arc of Direction. The Sum will be the Right Ascension of the point in the Zodiac, which, when the Sun reaches, the Direction will be complete; and the Time must be equated by allowing a year for every day he takes in arriving to that point, and in proportion a month for every two hours.

Thus, in the Author's Nativity, the Arc of
   the Acendant to the Conj. of the Moon is   26. 29
To which add the Sun's R. A.   113. 14
                                       139. 43

This is the right ascension of Leo, 17. 15, where, by an inspection of the Ephemeris for the year of birth, the Sun will be found to have arrived in about 26 days and 2½ hours after the time of birth, consequently the event denoted, namely marriage, might be expected to happen about the 21st day of June, 1838.

The Measure of Time (invented by Naibod) is according to the following Table, viz:—the mean daily motion of the Sun, denoting one year, &c.

TABLE OF THE MEASURE OF TIME.

Measure of Time for Degrees.						Measure of Time for Minutes.					
Degs.	Yrs.	Dys.	Degs.	Yrs.	Dys.	Min.	Dys.	Hrs.	Min.	Dys.	Hrs.
1	1	5	31	31	166	1	6	4	31	191	11
2	2	10	32	32	171	2	12	8	32	197	16
3	3	16	33	33	177	3	18	13	33	203	20
4	4	21	34	34	181	4	24	17	34	209	0
5	5	26	35	35	186	5	30	21	35	216	4
6	6	32	36	36	192	6	37	1	36	222	9
7	7	37	37	37	197	7	43	6	37	228	13
8	8	43	38	38	202	8	49	10	38	234	17
9	9	48	39	39	208	9	55	14	39	240	21
10	10	53	40	40	213	10	61	18	40	247	2
11	11	59	41	41	218	11	68	23	41	253	6
12	12	64	42	42	224	12	74	3	42	259	10
13	13	69	43	43	229	13	80	7	43	265	14
14	14	74	44	44	234	14	86	11	44	271	18
15	15	80	45	45	240	15	92	16	45	277	23
16	16	85	46	46	245	16	98	20	46	284	3
17	17	90	47	47	250	17	105	0	47	290	7
18	18	96	48	48	256	18	111	4	48	296	11
19	19	101	49	49	261	19	117	9	49	302	16
20	20	106	50	50	266	20	123	13	50	308	20
21	21	112	51	51	272	21	129	17	51	315	0
22	22	117	52	52	277	22	135	21	52	321	4
23	23	122	53	53	282	23	142	1	53	327	9
24	24	128	54	54	288	24	148	6	54	333	13
25	25	133	55	55	293	25	154	10	55	339	17
26	26	138	56	56	298	26	160	14	56	345	21
27	27	144	57	57	304	27	166	18	57	352	2
28	28	149	58	58	309	28	172	23	58	358	6
29	29	154	59	59	314	29	179	3	59	364	10
30	30	160	60	60	320	30	185	7	60	370	14

So that, by this measure, the Conjunction would operate almost at the same time as by that of Placidus. Marriage was predicted as the effect of this direction about seven years before the event, which, having occurred within a few weeks of that period, is another striking proof of the verity of astrological calculations.

The cause of death in Raphael's Nativity, was the Sun to the Zodiacal Parallel of Saturn, Arc 36. 26; this, equated by Naibod's Measure of Time, operates at the age of 36 years and 50 weeks, or about the 6th March, 1832. He died on the 26th February in that year, which is sufficiently near the truth to shew the correctness of Naibod's Measure of Time.

I could adduce many other facts to the same purpose, but the above I deem sufficient to establish the point; nevertheless, I would advise the student to try both measures, and adopt that which his experiments shall induce him to think the most correct.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE NATIVITY OF
THE AUTHOR.

THE following remarks were made by a friend of the author's, to whom he referred for judgment, at a period when the parties knew nothing of each other, except from a written correspondence of some duration. The truth of this judgment, the phraseology of some passages alone having been slightly altered, will afford a luminous proof of the verity of astral science. It might savour of vanity for the author to discuss the merits of his own nativity, which is a sufficient reason for its appearing from the pen of another writer.

In this rectified scheme (see p. 132), 3° 12′ of the celestial sign Aries, arises on the cusp of the ascendant, Mars, lord thereof, is posited in his own mansion, Scorpio in the eighth house, in opposition to the Moon from the first (who is in Taurus her exaltation), in trine aspect with Sol from the fifth, which has Cancer on its cusp, and in close zodiacal sesquiquadrate with Mercury from the fourth house. Jupiter and Venus in the sign Gemini, in the third house, are in opposition to Saturn from the ninth, who is principal ruler of the tenth and eleventh, and partly of the twelfth houses. Herschell in trine to the Sun and Mercury from Scorpio, and in opposition to Luna; the midheaven having Capricorn on its cusp.

The first Consideration is of Life and Health.

The significators in this respect are very strangely posited. I find that Luna wants but $1\frac{1}{2}$ degree of being in an hylegiacal place, so that had the native been born only six minutes later she would have had the office of

hyleg assigned to her ; but as that was not the case, and
as Sol is under the earth, the ascendant is the true hyleg
apheta, or giver of life ; and as the ascendant is strong by
being in trine to Sol and Saturn, and in sextile to Jupiter,
and the lord thereof moderately well fortified, I predict
that the native is fated to a long life. In his 34th year the
ascendant will be assisted by the benevolent rays of Sol
and the lord of the ascendant. This year will prove a
sickly one,* but death will not take place for many a year
after that.

The Sun in good aspect to Mars, and Mercury in sextile
to Luna, and she strong, denote the native will in general
enjoy a moderate share of good health, although he will be
subject to many accidents. The opposition of the Moon
and Mars will cause pains in the legs, fevers, &c. Mars
being in Scorpio in the eighth house gives much danger
by water, and the opposition of Herschell to Luna from
Scorpio, by some poisonous or noxious liquid. Saturn in
Sagittarius is a sign of falls from high places, and danger
by fire and fire-arms, with many slight accidents; yet
although these positions of the planets cause such acci-
dents, the native is fated to a natural death.

The form, &c. of the body are described by the ascen-
dant, the lord thereof in Scorpio, and the planets aspecting
the same. Now Mars denotes a strong well-set body, but
inclining to shortness ; Scorpio, a middle stature ; Aries, a
tall stature and spare body ; Jupiter also gives a tall sta-
ture, as does the Sun also. From these testimonies I am
led to conclude that the native is of a tall stature and
slender, but well proportioned form.

The Mind and Disposition are here governed by the sign
on the ascendant, the Moon, and Mercury. Aries, Taurus,
and Cancer being possessed by those significators, render
the mind active, sharp, ingenious, and ambitious; the
trine aspect of Mercury and Herschell will make the native
a profound believer in the sidereal science, and gives a per-
petual wish for the discovery of secrets in science and art,
while Saturn's parallel to Mercury will make him a patient
inquirer into those secrets, and will cause him to leave no

* For the cause of this see the table of directions.

means unturned to obtain the truth of whatever his active fancy leads him to investigate, and furnishes his mind with a love of things out of the track of custom. Mercury being in close zodiacal parallel to Jupiter, influences the native to the most exalted ideas of honour and rectitude, disposing him to magnanimity in the cause of morality and virtue. Mercury is configurated in the same manner to Venus, thereby endowing the mind with complacency and softness, and rendering the sentiments delicate and well-disposed; it likewise gives a fondness for poetry, music, the fine arts, beauty, &c. with good taste and elegance in every undertaking. It is true that the Moon is opposed to Mars, and he in evil configuration to Mercury, which will make the native too quick in temper, very passionate, rash, over ambitious, and prodigal, but the benevolent sextile aspect of the " Silvered Luna to the Winged Mercury," is not only the sign of a noble and exalted mind, but is ever the configuration of native genius, which I feel confident the native possesses.

The Fortune in Life is the next consideration. The Moon is posited in Taurus, her exaltation, near the cusp of the second house, and Venus, lady of that house, is in the third, in conjunction with Jupiter, which alone are signs of much riches, and denote gain, by short journeys, kindred, &c. The sextile of the Moon to Mercury and Sol has signification of much prosperity, by writings, offices of public trust, literature, science, &c.; and the zodiacal parallel of Venus and Mercury, and the latter planet being in reception* with Jupiter confirm this opinion.

He would also be fortunate by dealing in cattle, mines, gaming, and in all kind of speculations; but as Sol is in the fifth, it is my opinion he would never be the better for them, as all gains thus produced would be spent in enjoyment almost immediately. The sesquiquadrate of Mars and Mercury will at times cause him to be unfortunate in his handwriting, in signing deeds, bonds, or some such things; he will often squander money for vain-glory, suffer loss by strangers, and not unfrequently be blamed for things which he is quite ignorant of, and will suffer loss to free himself from such accusations. Fire is also likely to be

* Disposed of by each other that is in each other's dignities.

detrimental to him; of course Mars opposing the house of riches will do all he can to give trials and difficulties, but as he rules the first, and is in the eighth in his own mansion, I judge that he portends legacies and much gain by the goods or effects of people deceased.

The Lady of the fourth in the first, near the cusp of the second, also denotes legacies, but on account of the opposition of Mars, I consider they will not be attained without much trouble and expense. With respect to the inclinations of the native in regard to trade or profession, Saturn ruling the tenth in the ninth gives a strong bias towards a seafaring life, and a love of gain by traffic to foreign lands.

He would make a good artist, and a most excellent surgeon or chemist.

As to honours, I consider the nativity is exceedingly favourable, for the trine aspect of Sol (the natural significator of honour), and Herschell and Mars, the sextile of Jupiter to the ascendant, the sextile of Mars to the Medium Cœli, the Sun in close zodiacal parallel to Mars, Venus, Mercury, Jupiter, and Saturn (which last is Lord of the tenth house), the sextile aspect of the two luminaries and cardinal signs possessing the angles of the figure, are positions and configurations rarely to be met with, causing honours and praise in an uncommon degree, although Saturn, in the ninth, will certainly be the cause of lessening that honour which the native will deserve, more particularly among the parties signified by that house. The conjunction of Venus and Jupiter in the sign Gemini, is a symbol of much eminence among literary and scientific men, and will cause great honour from the fair sex. Vexation will often arise from obscure persons, critics, &c. yet in the end the native is triumphant.

To conclude this judgment I must again affirm that it is a very propitious nativity; the native is born under fortunate stars, and indeed positive am I that he will experience full many of fortune's favours. Many of the evils which I have named, the native may doubtlessly avoid by using proper care and circumspection.

Of Travelling.

Mercury and Jupiter I find are the principal significators of travelling, and by their positions and configurations I predict that the native is fated to many peregrinations and much travelling, both by sea and land. In short journeys I see much gain, and that they will not only be completed without danger, but they will also be pleasant, healthy, and agreeable. Mercury being the chief significator of short journeys, and being posited in the fourth house shews that they will be principally on or concerning scientific speculations, also dealings or bargains respecting lands, and they may also be on some business of his father's, but in long journeys, voyages, &c. the native will sustain much injury; he will be in danger of being shipwrecked, of fire-arms, and of various other misfortunes. The times in which he is destined to travel most are in his 22nd, 27th, and 32nd years.

Of Marriage, &c.

In this judgment there are divers and manifold considerations to be duly observed.

The moon is opposed to Herschell, who is in the seventh house, which denotes much infelicity in the marriage state, arising from various causes; and the planet Venus in opposition to Saturn has the same signification, yet the conjunction of Jupiter and Venus will certainly mitigate these evils.

The form and description of his bride I take to be denoted by Sol in Cancer (to whom the Moon first applies), and a commixture of Venus in Gemini, viz. one of middle stature and slender, with a fine symmetrical form, but, perhaps, may have a mark on the face; an honourable and well-disposed creature, full of generosity and humanity.

I perceive that his wife's kindred are likely to cause many disturbances. She will certainly have property, but I do not consider that he will better himself by matrimony. If he marry in his 27th, 28th, or 33rd year, he will do so under good directions, and consequently will shun much

trouble; but if he marry in his 22nd, 25th, or 31st year, he will be unfortunate in the highest degree. I judge that his marriage will certainly take place when the Moon arrives on the cusp of the ascendant,* viz. at the age of about 26 years and 11 months.

After the consideration of marriage follows that of children, in which I shall weigh matters fairly, by reducing the particular quality of each significator from its position, &c. into a table, and reducing from thence the effects they respectively give.   Upon the cusp of the ascendant is

Aries, in itself	Indifferent
Mars, Lord of that sign in Scorpio	Fruitful
Cancer, on the fifth house	Ditto
Luna, Lady of the fifth in Taurus	Indifferent
Capricorn, on the eleventh house	Ditto
Saturn, Lord thereof in Sagittarius	Ditto
Libra, on the seventh	Ditto
Venus, Lady of that sign in Gemini	Barren
Sol, in the fifth house	Ditto
Luna, in the first house	Fruitful
Luna, in sextile with Mercury	Ditto
Luna, in sextile with Sol	Barren
Luna, in opposition to Mars	Ditto
Venus, in conjunction with Jupiter	Fruitful
Venus, in opposition with Saturn	Barren

[N. B. This method cannot always be depended upon.— *Author.*]

By these configurations it will be perceived that the testimonies for fruitfulness and barrenness are equal, yet I consider from the Moon's position in Taurus, in the first house, that it is very probable the native may have one child; and as the significators are mostly in feminine signs, I conclude that will be a female.   The particular destiny of children can only be deduced from their own individual horoscopes.

Friends and Enemies.

Saturn is the principal significator of friends and partly of enemies, and by his position in the ninth house (aided

* This arc of direction certainly did cause marriage.—*Author.*

by Mercury in sesquiquadrate to Mars), I am inclined to think that scientific men, and those connected with religion, will prove both his friends and enemies. This planet is opposed to Jupiter and Venus, shewing thereby that people connected with the church shall mostly prove his enemies, particularly persons rather tall in stature, well composed bodies, and of sanguine complexion. He must also be extremely careful of the fair sex, indeed the native will very frequently prove an enemy to himself. Foreigners and persons in high power will also prove his friends; but it will often happen that " those persons whom he thinks his friends, will in the end prove his greatest enemies," which is occasioned by the opposition of the Moon and Mars.

" Verbum sapientiæ satis."

THE NATIVITY OF RAPHAEL,

The celebrated Author of " The Astrologer of the Nineteenth Century," " The Manual of Astrology," &c. &c.

Mr. R. C. SMITH,
Born
March 19, 1795.
9 h. 7m. A. M.
Bristol.
Lat. 51° 28′ N.
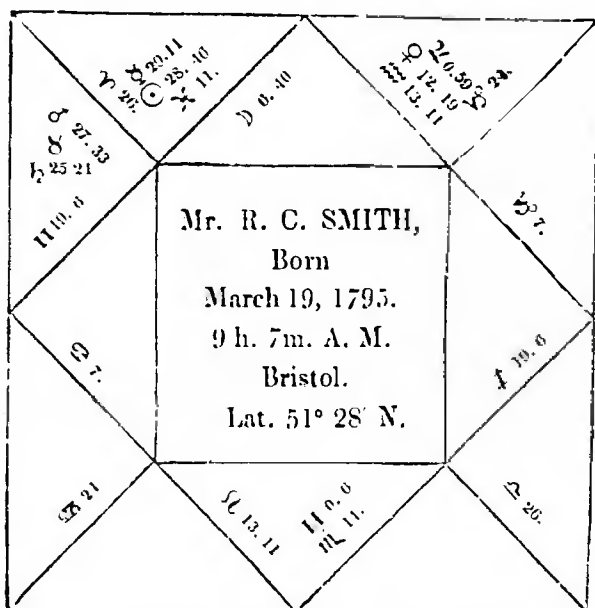
Planet	Lat.	Dec.	R.A.	A. D.	S. D. A.	D.HT.	S.N.A.
♅	0. 48 N.	12. 10 N.	152. 31	15.42			74. 18
♄	1. 51 S.	17. 20 N.	53. 27	23. 4	113. 4	18. 51	
♃	0. 16 S.	20. 14 S.	303. 17	27. 34	62. 26	10. 24	
♂	0. 2 S.	10. 35 N.	25. 34	13. 34	103. 34	17. 16	
☉		0. 29 S.	358. 52	0. 37	89. 23	14. 54	
♀	1. 40 N.	15. 32 S.	314. 19	20. 26	69. 34	11. 36	
☿	3. 18 N.	3. 2 N.	357. 57	3. 49	93. 49	15. 38	
☽	2. 30 S.	11. 24 S.	339. 22	14. 40	75. 20	12. 33	
The Moon's pole of position is					21. 46		
The Sun's ditto ditto					30. 1		

Not being aeqnainted with the times of any remarkable events in the life of Raphael, I shall confine myself to a few remarks on his moral and intellectual character, his elevation in life, the nature of his death, &c.

No one weeps more sincerely over the tomb of departed genius than myself, no one is more deserving of our tears than the great metropolitan astrologer; his death by many was unexpected, but, alas! death spares none, all fall alike beneath his stroke, and Raphael, in whose soul ever burned most pure the spark of genius and prophetic fire, has bowed to the decrees of fate.

In these remarks I shall prove that the death of Raphael has occurred in confirmation of his own theory, in support of his own rules, and to the lasting credit of astrology. The foregoing scheme of his nativity is given in the " Astrologer of the Nineteenth Century," page 435. He had undoubtedly good reasons for giving that as the true time of birth, consequently I have made my calculations upon it without the least alteration.

On inspecting the horoscope the student will observe that the celestial constellation Gemini ascends in the eastern horizon; Venus and Jupiter are conjoined near the mid-heaven, the Sun is in a mundane sextile to the ascendant, Mars in the same aspect to the M. C., Mercury in zodiacal sextile to Saturn, and all the planets, except Herschell, are above the earth. Positions of this kind are thus described in the " Manual of Astrology," page 155.

" The Sun or the Moon in the mid-heaven, near the cusp, are sure to produce great success in life, with a name known both far and near; or if Jupiter or Venus be conjoined with these, they give an extensive fame, great honour, lasting credit, power, and eminence. The native is sure to eclipse and outdo all his contemporaries, as well as to be victorious in almost every controversy wherein he may be engaged.

" The sign Gemini alone is found to produce many persons of eminence, on account of the great number of fixed stars it possesses—all the planets above the earth (or the greater part of all) indicates fame; and Jupiter or Venus near the mid-heaven, is another testimony of glory or renown, and a name that must live after death, yet it gives numerous petty rivals, who, to use the simile of an old

author, like dogs baying at the moon, are generally as presumptuous as they are imbecile and worthless."

All who are in the least acquainted with the character of Raphael, will at once admit how exactly these rules apply to his circumstances in life, and acknowledge them to be most convincing proofs of the truth of Elementary Philosophy, which stands upon a basis firm as that of nature. For the reader will believe the editor of the "Spirit of Partridge," and "The True Prophetic," who justly observes, "that no other astrologer, since the days of Lilly, has been so successful as Raphael."

The nativity is diurnal, and the Sun, being in an aphetical place, is indisputably hyleg or giver of life : and Saturn, by nature lord of death, is certainly the anaretical orb. The direction which immediately produced his death, was the Sun to the Zodiacal Parallel of Saturn, followed by the Conjunction of the same malefic planet, both in the Zodiac and in Mundo ; the Moon to the Zodiacal and Mundane Conjunction of Mars, the Ascendant to the Semiquartile of Saturn, with other minor directions, which together form a train impossible for mortality to withstand. 'Tis true, the Sun was within five degrees of the Trine of Jupiter, but this could not preserve life, because Jupiter was directed to the sesquiquadrate of Mars near the same time, which entirely annihilated his benevolent power.

The following is the calculation of the fatal arc.

The Sun to the Zodiacal Parallel of Saturn.

Right ascension of 8 18. 28, where the Sun acquires the declination of Saturn	45. 58
Ascensional difference of that point taken under the pole of the Sun	10. 23
Oblique ascension of the parallel . . .	35. 35
O. A. of the Sun under his own pole, subtract	359. 9
Arc of direction	36. 26

Which converted into time by Naibod's measure, answers to 36 years, 11 months, and a few days, the age at which the native died.

Thus death, stern monarch of the tomb, the final terminator of mortal existence, folds us in his cold embrace,

and all the shadowy endearments of life vanish in a moment. Such is man, born to pass a few brief years in the land of mortality, his days are numbered, the clock of eternity strikes, the flame of vitality is quenched, and all, like Raphael, bear ample testimony to the truth of the saying, " Mors omnibus communis."

In this instance, then, Astrology is again triumphant; let its opponents hide their ignorance, and learn the rudiments of the science before they presume to condemn. It is a science which has been studied by philosophers in all ages, and therefore we challenge the proudest and most conceited of the human race to prove its futility by any arguments founded on rational principles.

The manners of Raphael were engaging, his soul was poetic, and his principles were in the highest degree philosophical and sublime. Many of his astrological works are useful, and " The Manual" is unparalleled for scientific beauty. His Theory of the planet Herschell is decidedly better than any other, and this planet he believed would occasion the final destruction of the solar system. In one of his letters to me, speaking of the absurdity of neglecting this stupendous orb in astrological speculations, he says, " This star will one day hit time so tremendous a blow, that ruin and death will follow." As a specimen of his sublimity of thoughts, beauty of language, and elegance of description, I can insert nothing more suitable than the parting address to his readers, published in " The Prophetic Messenger" for the year 1832. Certainly it deserves not only to be engraven in letters of gold, but on the hearts of all men. His words are :—

" Courteous Reader, I once more take up my pen to write thee a parting address; year after year flies swiftly, even as on the wings of thought. It may be briefly said, that life bears us on like the stream of a mighty river; our boat at first glides down the narrow channel through the playful murmurings of the little brook and the winds of its grassy borders, the trees shed their blossoms over our young heads, the flowers of the brink seem to offer themselves to our young hands, we are happy in hope and grasp eagerly at the beauties around us, but the stream hurries us on and still our hands are empty. Our course in youth and manhood is along a wider, deeper flood, and amid objects more striking and magnificent, we are animated by

K

the moving picture of enjoyment and industry which
passes before us, we are excited by some short-lived success,
or rendered miserable by some equally short-lived disap-
pointment, but our energy and our despondence are both
in vain. The stream bears us on, and our joys and our
griefs alike are left behind us. We may be shipwrecked,
but we cannot anchor; our voyage may be hastened, but
it cannot be delayed; whether rough or smooth the river
hastens towards its home, till the roaring of the ocean is
in our ears, and the tossing of its waves is beneath our keel,
and the land lessens from our eyes, and the floods are
lifted around us; till the earth loses sight of us, and we
take our last leave of it and its inhabitants; until of our
further voyage there is no witness but the infinite and the
Eternal ! Raphael has no need, kind reader, to pursue
the metaphor any further, but, leaving thee to thy reflec-
tions, he bids thee, courteous reader, for a brief period,
his annual farewell."

His name is enrolled in the number of the immortals,
and his memory is unfading as the stars of heaven ; may
it ever be held in as high estimation as it is by th, well-
wisher,   THE AUTHOR.

> ———— O why, like ill-conditioned children,
> Start we at transient hardships in the way
> That leads to purer air and softer skies,
> And a ne'er setting sun ? Fools that we are,
> We wish to be where sweets unwithering bloom,
> But straight our wish revoke and will not go.
> So have I seen upon a summer's even,
> Fast by a rivulet's brink, the youngster play :
> How wishfully he looks to stem the tide.
> This moment resolute, next unresolved,
> At last he dips his foot, but as he dips
> His fears redouble, and he runs away
> From th' inoffensive stream, unmindful now
> Of all the flowers that paint the further bank,
> And smiled so sweet of late. Thrice welcome *death*,
> That, after many a painful bleeding step,
> Conducts us to our home, and lands us safe
> On the long wished for shore.—*Blair*.

THE NATIVITY OF MRS. *

In this theme of heaven, Mercury in Capricorn on the cusp of the mid-heaven is a very excellent position, making the mind active, ingenious, and persevering. Mercury in zodiacal parallel with Venus, gives good taste, with a love of poetry, music, and the fine arts. And the Sextile of the Moon and Mercury is acknowledged to betoken native genius, and inclines the native to learning, judgment, and knowledge of every kind. The zodiacal quintile of Mercury and the benevolent Jupiter, causes honesty, good nature, and true religion. Mercury's Sextile to the Moon and Herschell in Sextile with the Ascendant, gives the native a love of antiquities, mystic learning, &c.

The Sun, who is giver of life, being in mundane quartile to Jupiter, and in zodiacal parallel with Herschell, occasions disorders of the lungs, pains in the head, and some defect in the organs of respiration.

I shall now proceed to notice a few of the past directions and speak of their effects for the benefit of the young student, but for the sake of conciseness shall notice only a few. The direction of the Moon to the conjunction of Saturn, at 14 years and 6 months, caused a lingering disease; and the Sun to the mundane quartile of Saturn had similar effects, although more lasting, being followed by his zodiacal parallel. Surgeons and friends, all thought the vital flame would soon be extinguished, and that the native might contemplate a release from affliction only in death, but observe the cause of recovery. The mundane quartile of Saturn was formed on the exact radical place of Jupiter, and the quintile of Venus with the Sun, moderated the malignity of Saturn's parallel. Thus, from a scientific investigation of celestial causes, the student may always determine the issues of life and death.

The time of the native's marriage was at the age of 24 years and 9 months, the direction causing which was Venus to the mid-heaven. In her 29th year she had another very severe illness. The Ascendant was then directed to the opposition of Saturn and the Sun to the rapt parallel of Mars, but the mundane parallel of Venus preserved life, and the succeeding directions renewed the health of the native. Her 36th year was also tremendously evil. The Sun was then directed to the conjunction of

Saturn both in zodiac and mundo, and the Moon to the opposition of Mars in mundo, but the breath of life was yet preserved and the cause is still obvious. The Sun came to his own sextile in mundo, and to the quartile of Venus. I might proceed to shew the correspondence between the equated arcs of direction and their effects in many other instances, but sufficient, I trust, has been said to convince any rational inquirer after truth, however sceptical he might be. I will merely remark, that the mundane parallel of the Sun and Mars again brought disease in the 51st year of the native's age, and I fear the fatal directions, which are to terminate all the joys and sorrows of this amiable female, will be the Sun to the zodiacal parallel of Mars and the quartile of Saturn; the Ascendant to the sesquiquadrate of Venus; the Sun to the quartile of Mercury in mundo; the Moon to the quartile of Saturn in mundo; the Sun to the conjunction of Mars in mundo; the Moon to the mundane parallel of Saturn; and, the Sun to the conjunction of Mars in the zodiac.

These directions form a train which, in my opinion, mortality cannot withstand; all of them are in operation within the short space of three years, and on this account they become still more malevolent.

A number of benevolent directions immediately succeed, but alas, their assistance will undoubtedly come too late, and will only serve to shew the nature of the fatal disease, which will be disorders of the lungs or asthma, accompanied with pains in the head, ending eventually in consumption. This latter is denoted by the aspects of Saturn and Jupiter to the anaretic place.

It would have been easy for an astrologer, unacquainted with the native, to judge that her health would be always delicate, for the student will have observed, that Jupiter is in zodiacal quartile to Venus, and Saturn forms the same configuration with Mars. The aspect of Jupiter and Venus weaken their benign power, and the quartile between Saturn and Mars increases their natural malevolence.

Note.—The above predictions have been strikingly fulfilled. The native died of consumption in July, 1833, at the age of 53 years and a-half—the author having calculated this nativity above one year previously. In fact, the present work was nearly ready for the press in December, 1831, containing the preceding calculations without even a verbal alteration.

69. 45

Miss P * * * * *
Natus
Nov. 26th, 1805.
34 m. in Mane.
Lat. 53. 24.
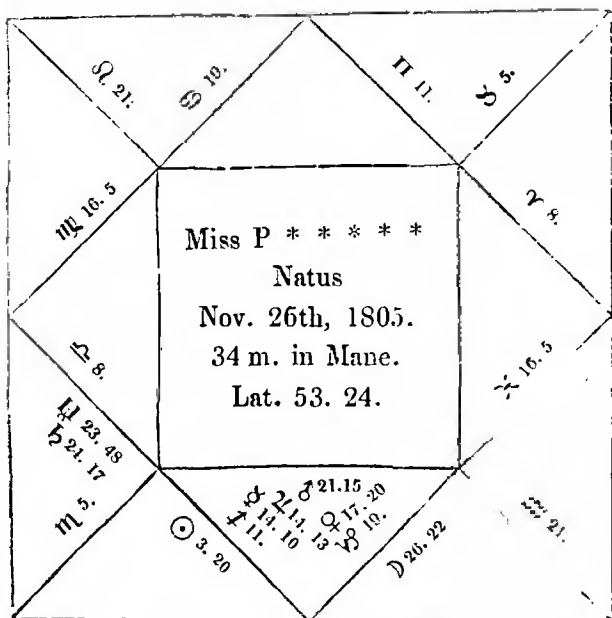
Planets.	Lat.	Dec.	R. A.	A. D.
♅	0. 35 N.	8. 42 S.	202. 14	11. 53
♄	2. 19 N.	7. 15 S.	203. 20	9. 52
♃	0. 25 N.	22. 7 S.	252. 55	33. 11
♂	0. 48 S.	23. 59 S.	260. 26	36. 48
☉		20. 51 S.	241. 19	30. 51
♀	2. 31 S.	24. 51 S.	289. 14	38. 35
☿	1. 49 S.	24. 20 S.	252. 35	37. 31
☽	1. 37 N.	19. 25 S.	298. 5	28. 20

This is the nativity of a very interesting young lady, who, even when a child, was remarkably beautiful; but at the early age of three years and a-half her health began to decline. The ascendant was then directed to the quartiles of Mercury and Jupiter, and to the semiquartile of Saturn and Herschell. The quartile of Jupiter preserved life at this period, but left behind a consumptive habit of body. When nearly eleven years of age she had the scarlet fever, and the ascendant was directed to the quartile of Mars; as this aspect was formed in the radical place of Jupiter, life was still preserved. In nativities similar to the present, death frequently takes place without any anaretic direction falling exactly at the time. This was the case in the present instance. The amiable native died at the age of twenty three years and four months. Her health began gradually to decline in her twentieth year. The Sun was then directed to the conjunction of Mars and the rapt parallel of the Moon. 'Tis true, that at the time of death the Moon was directed by secondary motion to the bodies of Saturn and Herschell, and to the quartile of her radical place. These, although not primary directions, were sufficient to cause death in a nativity so radically weak as the present.

The positions of the Moon in Capricorn, and Mercury in Sagittarius, render the mind ingenious and acute. The conjunction of Mercury and Jupiter, the latter orb being in his own celestial mansion, is a position which always causes benevolence and an amiable disposition; and the close zodiacal parallel of Mercury and Venus endowed the native with a great love of poetry, music, the fine arts, and beauty, with an exquisite taste and sensibility. The quartile of Saturn and Herschell to the Moon gives melancholy feelings, romantic ideas, and a love of strange and extraordinary things.

The personal appearance cannot possibly be discovered from the configurations in the horoscope, these being so varied; Herschell, Saturn, Jupiter, Mercury, Venus, and the Moon, each giving their testimonials. The two latter, however, principally formed the person. The native was of middle stature, or rather tall, slender, possessing a beautiful and symmetrical form, delicate and interesting

features, fine blue eyes, dark brown hair, and a complexion exquisitely fair.

> " Full many a flower is born to blush unseen,
> And waste its sweetness on the desert air."

Such was this amiable young lady, but the hand of death soon removed her from earth—and bore her

> " To that bourn
> From whence no traveller returns."

The following horoscopes are those of three children, the times of whose birth were carefully noted by a medical gentleman, an intimate friend of the author's, as early trials of his skill in the astral science; their authenticity may, therefore, be depended upon.

230. 5

CHILD,

Born Sept. 7, 1830,

4 h. 17 m. P. M.

Lat. 53°. 26'.
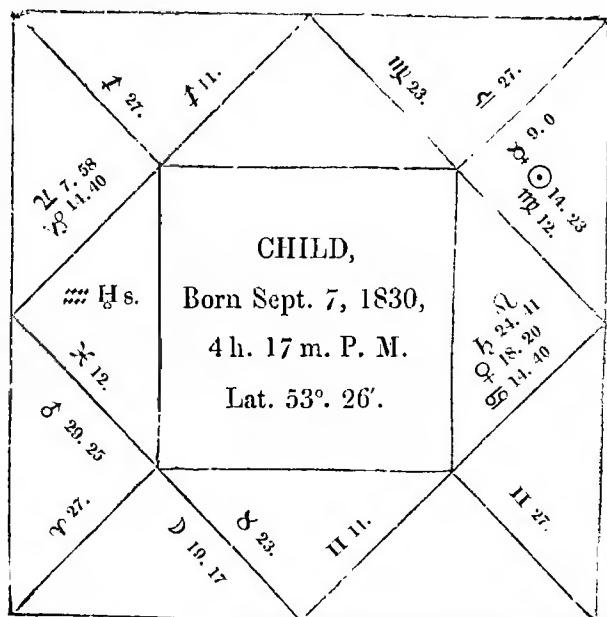
There are evident signs of a short life in this nativity. The Ascendant is giver of life, and is afflicted by the semi-

quartile of Mars from the second house, vitiated by the
presence of Herschell and an approaching opposition of
Saturn. The Sun, the light of time,* is afflicted by the
zodiacal parallel of Mars, is applying to his opposition,
and has but recently separated from Saturn. The Moon
is in quartile to Venus and Saturn, who are conjoined in
the seventh house, the Moon being nearly in semiquartile
with Mars in the zodiac and mundo. Thus all the aphetical
points were vitiated, and when Mars formed his semi-
quartile to the ascendant, are 20 minutes, this child died,
at the age of 4 months, viz. on the 27th December, 1830,
at which time, about 3 in mane, the Moon had only a
few hours passed the quartile of the radical Saturn, and
Mars was on the cusp of the seventh,—thus opposing the
house of life in the radix.

Children who die under five or six years of age generally
die by position not by direction; that is, if the nativity
be weak and afflicted, as in the present case, an astrologer
might rationally conclude that the child would die in its
infancy, but would not frequently succeed in predicting
the *precise time* of death. For instance, there are certain
tokens of a short life in the illustrative horoscope, page 18.
Raphael, the author of " The Astrologer of the Nineteenth
Century," &c. was of opinion that if this child survived
his first year, he would attain the age of manhood. I
thought differently, and assured the child's parents that
he would die before he was six years old. He was ap-
parently healthy and strong, but shortly before the end of
his sixth year, notwithstanding the aid of one of the most
skilful physicians of the age, the child died. This death
was caused by position, not by direction. The following
is another instance of the same kind.

* The Sun by day is termed the light of time, and the Moon by
night.

CHILD,
Born Nov. 8, 1830.
2 h. 15 m. A. M.
Lat. 53° 26′.
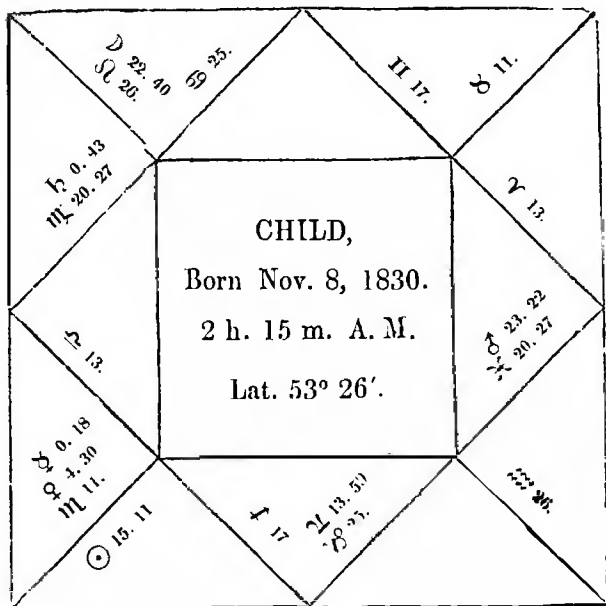
The positions and configurations in the above horoscope are unusually malevolent. First the ascendant, which is apheta in this nativity also, is in exact opposition to Mars, and is further afflicted by the semiquartile of Mercury and Venus. The Moon has lately separated from the quartile of the Sun, and applies to a conjunction of Saturn, with whom she is in zodiacal parallel, while the Sun is in mundane quartile to Saturn.

This infant scarcely breathed before its death, it may be briefly said,—It was born only to see the light and die.

CHILD,

Born July 5, 1833.

7 h. 22 m. A. M.

Lat. 53° 26′.
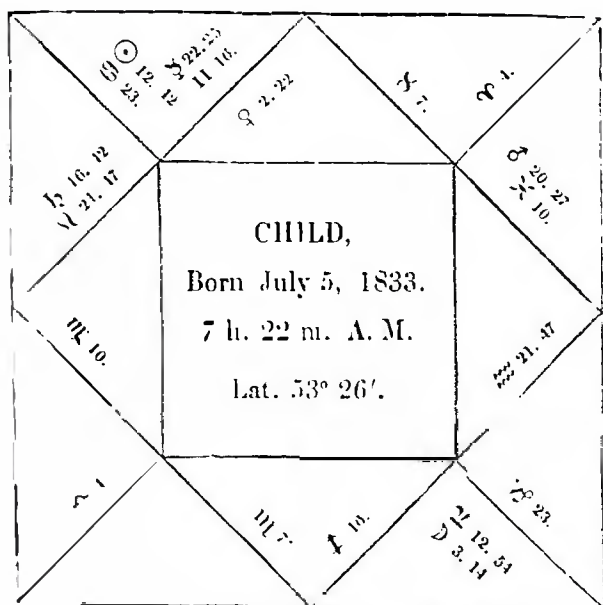
There are evident signs of short life in this nativity. The ascendant is again hyleg and afflicted by the presence of Saturn, who has only just passed its cusp. Mars casts his sesquiquadrate to that point, and the Moon is in the same evil aspect thereto. The Sun, light of time, is opposed by Jupiter, but is assisted by his zodiacal parallel. The Sun is also in mundane quartile to Mars in the eighth house, while the moon is afflicted by the zodiacal sesquiquadrate of Saturn and the mundane quartile of Mars. This child also died.

Having thus arrived at the conclusion of my work, and proved, I trust, to the satisfaction of every reader, that the heavenly bodies have a real and ascertained influence over the affairs of men, I shall dismiss it with an extract from "The Institutes of Timour," the great Eastern Emperor,

and predict that the day will once more come, when the Kings of England will imitate his wise policy.—" Men learned in medicine and those skilled in the art of healing, and *astrologers and geometricians, who are essential to the dignity of the empire,* I drew around me."

————

N.B. Nativities calculated by the Author, and Horary Questions resolved on any subject connected with Life, Death, Marriage, Travelling, the welfare of absent friends, &c. &c., and Instructions given in the Occult Sciences.

Letters and Parcels addressed, " Ebn Shemaya, to be left at No. 2, Charles Street, Sheffield, until called for," will be duly attended to.

All *unpaid* letters and parcels will be refused.

THE END.